

Stichting Bewustzijn, Westerweg 75, 1815 DD Alkmaar.

The Netherlands

Tel: 072 - 126 292

Telefax: 072 - 123 058

Typografie: William Liefthing

Publisher first edition: East-West Publications Fonds b.v. The Hague

CIP-GEGEVENS KONINKLIJKE BIBLIOTHEEK, DEN HAAG

Monna M.C.

short dictionary of the foreign words in Hazrat Inayat Khan's Teachings / by Rubab M.C. Monna. - Alkmaar : Stichting Bewustzijn

1 st ed. The Hague : East-West Publications Fonds, 1975.

ISBN 90- 72737-16-4

Subject heading: order of Sufis.

©1991 Dr. M.C. Monna

Any part of this book may only be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system and/or transmitted in any form, by print, photoprint, microfilm, recording or any other means, chemical, electronic or mechanical, with the written permission of the author.

Copies of this book may be ordered postage-free from the publisher by transferring FL 27,- to postal giro 35.11.651 (for The Netherlands) or sending FL 30,- in an envelope (for the other countries) to:
Stichting Bewustzijn, Westerweg 75, 1815 DD Alkmaar,
The Netherlands.

SHORT DICTIONARY OF THE FOREIGN WORDS IN HAZRAT INAYAT KHAN'S TEACHINGS

by

DR. RUBAB M.C. MONNA

Uitgeverij Stichting Bewustzijn
Alkmaar

Introduction

When Hazrat 'Ina:yat *Kha:n* gave his teaching, mostly in private talks to groups of mureeds or in public lectures, band-recorders were not yet in common use. Yet he often insisted that the Message he brought should be kept in the exact words in which he pronounced it. In *Sangita* I-15 it says: 'Do not change my word, form or phrases unless it is most necessary. Even so most carefully avoid all changes which can be avoided, otherwise you might lose the sense of my teaching, which is as essential to the Message as the perfume in the rose. If the form in which I give my teaching seems to you not as correct as it ought to be from a literary point of view, do not mind, let it be my own language. There will come a time when there will be a search for my own words. Just now if my words are not accepted as the current coin, they will always be valued as the antique.'

Though Hazrat 'Ina:yat *Kha:n* spoke slowly, it cannot have been a light task to take his words down. His pronunciation showed the characteristics of Indian speakers, not always easy to understand by people in the West, to many of whom even ordinary English was a foreign language. Besides this, Murshid was apt to use foreign, Eastern, words, which were unknown to most mureeds. People did their best to write down what they thought they heard, but the results were often bewildering. There seems to have been

no opportunity in Murshid's busy days for the mureeds to go and ask afterwards about the spelling of a foreign word. As far as one can see the mureeds had not agreed on a special system for the spelling of foreign words. Everybody did their very best, but nobody in the international gathering knew exactly what another meant by a certain transcription. The English, thinking of the word 'but' were apt to write -u- for an Indian -a-, e.g. 'durgah' for Indian 'darga:h' (door, royal court, palace, shrine, tomb of a saint as a place of pilgrimage). Others saw in this -u- a full, long -u:- (as -oo- in 'moon') and pronounced 'du:rga:,' which is quite a different word, the name of a Hindoo goddess. Another writer, perhaps Dutch, thought he heard a slight vowel between the -t- and the -m- of 'khatm', as would be usual in his native language, and so wrote 'khatum'. Others again took this -u- for a long -u:- (-oo-) and pronounced 'khat-ú:m', thus making two syllables where there was only one, and putting the stress on a vowel that did not even exist in the original word.

This sort of thing not only caused quite unsatisfactory spellings to occur in the publications (e.g. naminaust for hamin ost), but also influenced people's pronunciation and thus altered the vibration of the word. Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n again and again stressed the fact that the value of words depends on their vibrations (vol.II-106-109; vol.XI-25-35). So this is a more serious matter than many people would think. Therefore it was thought desirable to compose a short dictionary of the foreign words, also indicating their pronunciation.

The following explanation may be found useful for people consulting the book. The first thing given after the word itself is the language from which it originates, though the Urdu form may be given of an originally Arabic word. Next comes the foreign spelling as far as it was possible to give that, and then there is the pronunciation (see the key to the transcription at the end of the book). Then follows the meaning in a general sense and if necessary specifically that in use among Sufis. As far as possible the places are mentioned where the word in question is to be found, first in the volumes I - XIII (behind the volumenumbers the pages are given) of *The Sufi Message of Hazrat Inayat Khan*. Although it is known that they do not always give the exact words as they were spoken, it seemed preferable to use the volumes, as in separate or older editions the numbering of the pages will differ, and the volumes are always obtainable, if necessary in libraries. After this the places are given in Gathas and Githas. As these series are quite systematically divided into 'chapters' and numbers, these are used to indicate the places. In contrast to this, there is no such strict system kept up in the Sangathas and the Sangitas. Therefore the numbers of the pages are used there even though there is a possibility that pagination was not the same in all Sufi-centres.¹⁾ The places in the Religious Gathekas, the Gathekas and the Social Gathekas are also indicated by means of the pages. Last of all some words are added which are used among Sufis, though not mentioned in Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's works.

I wish to thank all those who in any way have helped me in the compilation of this Short Dictionary: 'Allama G.A. Bashir, Prof. Dr. R.S.P. Beekes, Drs. J.T.P. de Bruijn, Dr. M.K. Gautam, Mrs M. Oort-Lissy, all of Leiden University, Drs. W.B. Elschot, Mrs A. Leembruggen-Peute, Miss A. Spirlet and Mrs L.C. van Voorst van Beest. Without their kind help, each in their own speciality, I could never have finished this work.

Readers of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's works coming across foreign words not included in this list would oblige us by informing the publisher.

Rubab Monna

Introduction to the second edition

In this second edition some words have been added and mistakes corrected.

I should like to stress the fact that the startingpoint is always the word as found in the texts, sometimes with mistakes and all. When that differs very much from the correct word as actually in use reference is made to the correct word which is found in its own alphabetical place. If the difference is slight the pronunciation (between []) shows the correct word.

The letters A, S, or P after the keyword do not indicate that it is Arabian, Sanskrit or Persian, but is derived from that language. When that derivation is not clear, the words Urdu (U), Hindi (H) or Gujarati are used, as well as in cases where the differences between the modern Indian languages must be indicated, as for instance riazat (U), riadat (A).

The final -a of Sanskrit words is often not found in their Hindi counterparts, hence constructions such as jivan(a). It generally depends on common usage whether the one or the other is better known.

Where some modern Indian languages have -b-, others show -v-, e.g. bivi and bibi. Generally only one of the two forms is included.

As to the indication of the pronunciation, this book was meant not for linguists but for the man in the street, to

1) Note. In one of his collections of Sufi 'papers' Sirdar van Tuyl van Serooskerken mentions the fact that even of the Ghatthas there was a 'first collection' sent by Headquarters and a 'second collection', also sent by H.Q. with a different numbering of the items. His own numbering differed from both. As his papers were the most accessible to me, I adhered to his numbering.

whom the difference between -t- and -t- means nothing. It seemed better not to aim at a perfect pronunciation, but to avoid the really serious mistakes, such as 'naminaust'. Therefore the official transliteration is used neither for Arabic nor for Sanskrit words. This would have brought with it lengthy explanations and many troublesome diacritics, in this case unnecessary.

I have marked the stressed syllables with an accent (e.g. á) knowing how much the stress helps us, people of the west, to pronounce a word correctly. However, in Indian speech the stress is not nearly as strong or so fixed as with us. The length of the vowels, a long one thrice the duration of a short one in Sanskrit, is of more importance there.

To my regret it will happen that people consulting this book will not find a word of unpublished works at the exact place given behind it. Especially the Gathas made things difficult. In the old days Headquarters sent out two sets with differing classification and numbering and Sirdar van Tuyll's set differed from both. I compared two sets of Sangathas where a word mentioned in the one on page 49 was found on page 51 in the other. It was not possible to mention all the different places in all the sets of papers.

I have to thank Dr. Schokker of Leiden University and Shaikh-al-Mashaikh Mahmood Khan for their help in difficult questions.

Readers who notice mistakes or omissions are requested to bring them to the notice of either the author or the publisher.

Dr. Rubab M.C. Monna

list of abbreviations

Aml.	- Amliya:t (Gi.)
A	- Arabic
Asr.u.An.	- Asra:r ul Ansa:r (Gi.)
Com. W.	- Complete Works of Pir-o-Murshid Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n, (Authentic Versions of the Teachings of Pir-o-Murshid 'Ina:yat Kha:n on Sufism)
Com. W.I/II	- see above, Sayings I/ Sayings II
Com. W.1922 ¹ etc.	- Volumes containing words pronounced in (first half of) 1922 etc.
Diction.	- Dictionary
D.P.	- Divers Papers
Engl.	- English
E.R.R.	- Eteqa:d, rasm u rava:j (Ga.)
Ga.	- Gáthas
Gath.	- Gátheakas
Gi.	- Githas
GVN.	- Ga:yan, Va:dan, Nirtan
H	- Hindi
Ka.u.Kab.	- Kashf ul Kabur
Muraq.	- Mura:qaba
Naqsh.	- Naqshibandi
nomin(at.)	- Nominative
P.A.	- Pa:s e Anfa:s
P	- Persian

Rel.Gath.	- Religious Gatheakas
S	- Sanskrit
Sadh.	- Sa:dhana
Sanga.	- Sanga:thas
Sangi.	- Sangi:tas
Shaf.	- Shafa:ya:t
Say	- Sayings
Soc.Gath.	- Social Gatheakas
(suf)	- special Sufi meaning
Tass(aw).	- Tasauwuf
T.T.	- Taqua Taha:rat
U	- Urdu
vol.	- Volume (I-XIII) of 'The Sufi Message of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n'

Usual abbreviations for Books of Old and New Testament.
All dates are AD, unless differently stated.

A

aab see ab

ab P آب [a:b] - water, (suf) 4th of the five elements. vol.I-112; vol.V-26; Com.W.1923^{II}-708

ab-e-hayat P/A آب حیات [á:b-e-hayát:t] - water of life, (a:b + haya:t - life) immortality, spiritual discourse, divine love. vol.IV-81; Gi.(Shaf.III,2)

ab-e-ru P آب رو [á:b-e-rú:] - (ru - face) radiance of face. vol.XIII-233; Ga.(T.T.III,3); Sanga.II-68

abad A, incorrect for 'abdu عبد [abád] - endless time, eternity

abadan A ابداء [abadá:n] - eternally, for ever (suf)

abadá:n abád - from everlasting to everlasting

abadhi se abadi

abadi P آبادی [a:bá:di:] - prosperity, state of comfort, happiness. Sangi.I-8

abda A عبد ['abd] - slave, bondman, servant (of God). vol.XII-133

Abdul Ala see Abu-al 'Ala' al-Ma'arri

Abdul Qadir Jilani A عبد القادر جیلانی [Ábdul Qá:dir Jí:lá:ni:] - great Sufi Master from Baghdad (1077-1166). He was born in the district of Jí:la:n or Gí:la:n south of the Caspian Sea. He is the founder of the Qa:diri: order of Sufis. vol.II-203,204; vol.V-22,206; vol.IX-187; Gi.(Aml.III,2), (Ashar I,5), (Mazhab I,10)

aberru see ab-e-ru

abi hayat see a:b-e-haya:t

abi ruh see ab-e-ru

Abraham - Ibrahi:m (see there) among Moslims, a patriarch, a nabi.

Old Test. Gen.XI-XXV; Is.XLI,8 LI,2

New Test. John VIII,33-59; Acts VII,1-32; Rom.IV; Gal.III,6-9;

Heb.XI,8-19, James II,21-23

Qur'a:n II,118-126,129-134,260-262; III,58-61,89-91; VI,74-

83,162; XI,72-78; XIV,38-42; XV,50-60; XVI,121-124; XXI,51-

70; XXII,27; XXIX,15; XXXVII,81-111; XLIII,25-27

Sufism vol.I-14,31,33; vol.II-172,180,202,203; vol.III-166,178;

vol.IV-118; vol.V-21,210; vol.VI-205; vol.VII-24,41,100,202,

225; vol.VIII-18,19,35,79; vol.IX-48,147,150,170-172,186,

193,198,208,210,218,219,236,252,270; vol.X-154; vol.XII-133,

242; vol.XIII-126; GVN.-76,215; Ga.(Naqsh.III,8); Gi.(Ka.u.

Kab.I,6), (Kashf III,6), (Mazhab II,1,7 III,7,8); Sanga.I-49; Rel.

Gath.26,27,30,34,57; Gath.17,4 (old series); Soc.Gath.27,

29; Com.W.1923¹-54; 1923^{II}-70,71,72,79,94,315,674

abru P **ابرو** [abrú:] - eyebrow, in Persian poetry it is used to indicate God's attributes, which veil His essence.

Abu-al-'Ala' al-Ma'arri A **أبو الـأعلى العنبري**
[Abú:al-'Alá' al-Ma'árrí:] - Arab Sufi poet and man of letters, blind as a result of smallpox, who lived mostly in Ma'arri (Syria) from 973-1057. vol.V-18,22; Rel.Gath.44

Abu Bakr A **أبو بكر** [Á:bú: Bákr] - one of the first friends and companions of Mohammed, who spent most of his fortune for Isla:m and gave his daughter A'isha to Mohammed in marriage. Considered as second to Mohammed

and chosen to succeed him in his political functions as the first Caliph (632-634). (suf) The Bistamiyya, Bakhtashiyya and Naqshbandiyya orders regard him as their head instead of 'Ali. vol.IV-284; vol.XII-103

Abu Hashim (Hassim) al-Madani A **أبو هاشم مدني**
[Abú: Há:shim (al) Mádaní:] - the Murshid of Hazrat 'Ina:yat K'ha:n. vol.VIII-231; vol.IX-115; vol.XII-148; Gi.(Mazhab III,10); Sanga.II-27,90 III-62

Abul Ala see Abu-al-'Ala' al-Ma'arri

Abul Kadr see Abdul Qadir Jilani

adab A (plural a:da:b) **ادب** [adáb] - good-breeding, courtesy, politeness. vol.XIII-193,194,196; Ga.(Suluk III,1,3); Com.W.1922¹-274

Adam the first man, the ordinary man, (suf) the first Prophet. vol.II-34,52; vol.III-34,161,165,251; vol.V-25,35,113,131-133, 183; vol.VI-30; vol.VII-180; vol.VIII-13,155,214,252,256; vol.IX-230; vol.XI-250; vol.XII-30; vol.XIII-122; Gi.(Tass.I,3,4), (Ashar I,6), (Suluk II,8); Sangi.I-14; Com.W.1923^{II}-263,538, 852

adept Latin [adépt] - one who is thoroughly proficient in something, skilled alchemist who had 'attained' the great secret, an initiate in some art or sect, someone on the spiritual path. vol.V-191; vol.VI-157,176; vol.VII-209; vol.VIII-49, 170; vol.XI-21,90,166,168,179,205; vol.XIII-31,144,152,159, 209,213,217,218,224,233; Ga.(P.A.I,3,9 II,7 III,3), (T.T.I,1,6,8 II, 5 III,2), (E.R.R.II,8); Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,8), (Riazat I,10 II,3 III, 6), (Dhyana I,2); Sanga.II-79 III-24,29; Sangi.I-1,6,38,51,52,53, 70,78 II-27,28,37,49

Adharma S अधर्म [adhárma] - the opposite to dharma, see there, vol.III-227; Com.W.1923^{II}-639
adhikar S अधिकार [ádhika:r(a)] - supremacy, authority, dignity, (suf) right to study the Vedas. vol.V-125
adl A عدل or عادل [ʾadl or ʾa:dl] - just, sincere, al-'Adl - the Just, one of the 99 names of God
advaita S अद्वैत [adváita (a-dvai-ta)] - non-duality, unity, formed from dvi-two. vol.IX-257; Gath.2 (old series); Com.W.1923^I-204

aetsh misspelling for atash, see there

aftab P آفتاب [a:ftá:b] - sun, (suf) solar aspect of manifestation. vol.V-25; Sangi.I-8

afuw A عفو [ʾafú:w] - forgiving, pardoning, merciful, al-Afu:w - one of the 99 names of God

ahad A احد [ahád] - the one without (a) limitation (hadd), God, al-Ahad - one of the 99 names of God (also the absolute sound); vol.II-66,67; vol.V-17

ahadiat A احديت [ahadí:yat, Gujerati: ahdí:at] - unity, also the absolute sound. vol.I-111; vol.V-25,26,33; Sanga.I-40; III-50; Com.W.1923^{II}-706

ahamkara S अहंकार [ahamká:r(a)] - sense of self, pride, arrogance, (suf) ignorant stage of self. vol.XIII-184; Ga.(Suluk II,3)

ahimsa paramo dharma ha S अहिंसा परमो धर्म: [ahím̐sa: paramó: dhármah] - harmlessness is the essence of religion, of justice, of established order. vol.VI-183

ahriman - the principle of evil in the Parsi religion, forming an opposing pair with Ormazd (Ahura Mazda) cf. Angra Mainyu. vol.VIII-19; vol.IX-178; Sanga.II-83 III-54

ahud see ahad

Ahura Mazda Avest 𐬀𐬵𐬰𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬰𐬭𐬀 [ahúra mázda] - Zarathustra's name for God: Ahura - Lord, Mazda - wise. vol.II-65; vol.VIII-19; vol.IX-176,178; Gi.(Mazhab I, 3 II,3,4)

Ahurmazd see Ahura Mazda

aina khana P آینه خاله [á:í:na khá:na] - hall of mirrors, (á:í:na - mirror + khá:na - house), (suf) name for the mind world and for the body. vol.I-149; vol.IV-241; Com.W.1923^{II}-15

ain al iman see iman

Aisha see Ayesha

Ajmer(e) U اجمیر [Ajmé:r, Ajmí:r] - a town c.375 km south west of Delhi, a place of pilgrimage, because of the grave of Moīnuddin Chishtī. Sanga.II-27; Com.W.1923^I-329

ajina S अज्ञा [á:jna:] - order, command, a:jna: chakra - mystical circle or diagram in Tantrism, the chakra between the eyebrows

ajnana S अज्ञान [a-jná:na] - absence of jná:na, see there. vol.VI-27

ajsam A اجسام [ajsá:m] - bodies, pl. of jism, (suf) astral plane. vol.I-111; vol.V-25,26; Sanga.I-40,47; Com.W.1923^{II}-707

akasha S आकाश [á:ká:sha] - free or open space, sky, (suf) accommodation, possibility. vol.I-111,112,140,147-152,154,156; vol.II-97,125; vol.IV-134; vol.VI-233; vol.IX-220, 273; vol.X-197, vol.XI-20,24,36; vol.XIII-128; Ga.(Naqsh.III,8);

Sanga.II-37,110; Sangi.I-5,40; Com.W.1923¹-173 1923¹¹-7,15, 26, 47,60,75,89,324,539,707

akbar A **البر** [ákbar] - greater, greatest, name of one of the Moghol emperors (1542-1605), who conquered an empire that comprised the greater part of India and Pakistan. He set his face against militant Moslim orthodoxy, but favoured religious toleration, marrying wives of different faiths and discussing (at Fatehpur Sikri) religious matters with Moslims, Hindus, Christians and Zoroastrians. After 1582 he formulated his di:n-e-ilahi: or tauhi:d-e-ilahi:, a monotheistic faith embracing all the other religions in his empire. vol.II-137; vol.III-168,180; vol.VI-177; vol.X-224,225; vol.XIII-77; Ga.(Kashf III,3); Gi.(Dhyana II,5); Rel.Gath.8; Com.W.II,265, 1923¹¹-370

akhir A **آخر** [á:khir] - last, final, al-Akhir - one of the 99 names of God

akhlak Allah A **اخلاق الله** [akhlá:q Allá:h or akhlá:q-e-Allá:h] - the manner of God, the divine manner (akhla:q - Plur. of khulq - morals, disposition, character). vol.IV-277; vol.IX-111,120,144; vol.X-69; vol.XII-17; vol.XIII-19; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Sangi.I-81 III-20; Gath.II,2; Soc.Gath.25; Com.W.1922¹-129n,274; 1923¹-332 1923¹¹-754,913

alam A **عالم** [á:lam] - state, condition, the existence which is known. vol.II-66

'á:lam-e-ghaib - the invisible world, the future state (ghaib - invisible)

'á:lam-e-Mithál - the world of the mind, of ideas, of archetype images, a plane of existence. vol.VIII-182

alankara S **अलंकार** [alanká:ra] - ornament, decoration, title of a chapter of Gayan, Vadan and Nirtan, where Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n explains it: ornamentation, the fanciful expression of an idea. GVN.8-11,119-143,231-238; Sangi.I-65,66,88; Com.W.I,6-16,286-321,502-507

alapa S **आलाप** [alá:pa] - dialogue, prelude to a song, modulation of the voice in singing, (suf) title of a chapter of Gayan and Vadan, where Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n calls it: Extemporization, God speaking to man, a divine word in a form of advice. GVN.5-7,117-118; Com.W.I,1-6, 284-286

al-Ghazali see Ghazali
algosa, algoza H **अलगोजा** [algó:za:] - a kind of whistle, a flageolet. 'Ina:yat Kha:n: a double flute. vol.II-57,63

al Hallaj see Mansur
Alhamdolillah A **الحمد لله** [alhámdul 'Illá:h] - praise be to God, invocation often used by Moslims. vol.XII-160; Sangi.I-8

al Haya wal iman see Haya

Ali A **علي** [alí:] - high, noble, al-'Ali - one of the 99 names of God, the Exalted, the Most High - cousin and son-in-law of Mohammed and fourth Khaliph in succession to him, head of most of the Sufi Orders. vol.I-20,27,177,228; vol.IV-284; vol.V-21,205; vol.VII-229; vol.VIII-14,179; vol.IX-199,223,224,240,244; vol.X-101,102; vol.XII-103,235,241,242; vol.XIII-93,157,172; Ga.(Suluk I,3), (PA.III,1), (Naqsh.I,3); Gi.(Aml.I,6); Sanga.II-26,31 III-86; Rel.Gath.59; Gath.20; Com.W.1923¹-58,275,682

alif A الف [álif] - the first letter of the Arabic, Persian and Urdu alphabets, the number one, cf. alpha. vol.I-40,41,120; vol.II-66; vol.V-166,202; vol.XIII-100; Ga.(Naqsh. I,8); Com.W.1923-338

alim A عالِم [á:lím] - wise, right thinking, right acting, learned, al-Ali:m - one of the 99 names of God: the Knower, the Omniscient. vol.II-66; Sangi.I-8; Com.W.1923-561

alima - fem. form of alim, thinks, speaks and acts with justice. see nafs

Allah A الله [Alláh] - the Moslim's name for God. vol.V-11-14,24,187,203,204; vol.VII-36,77; vol.VIII-120,203; vol.IX-171,258; vol.XII-130,131,136,138,141,143,148,150,162; vol.XIII-100; Ga.(Naqsh.I,8); Gi.(Aml.I,1), (Ka.u.Kab.III,1), (Riazat I,6 III,6), (Ashar I,6), (Mazhab I,4 II,7), (Dhyana III,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10); Sanga.I-45 II-30,108; Sangi.III-7; Rel. Gath.57; Gath.1,2,3 (all old series); Com.W.1923-269,270,281,294,301, 307,308,310,312,314,315,317,318,320,321

Allaho akbar A الله أكبر [Alláh-o ákbar] - God is great - invocation often used by Moslims. vol.XII-146,160

alpha Greek ἄλφα [álfa] - first letter of the Greek alphabet, the beginning, cf. alif. vol.I-34; vol.II-66; vol.VI-186,187; vol.VII-178; vol.IX-16,17,81,136,181,183,186,228,238,239,247,277; vol.X-140; vol.XI-167; vol.XIII-125; GVN.-76; Ga.(Naqsh.III,7); Rel.Gath.3,5,7,10,13,17,21; Gath.5 (old series); Com.W.1922-109

aluk - mistake for al haq, see haq

Alyas, Ilyas, Saint Alya:s A سِين اليا س [sáin Alyá:s] - Sufi poet and composer of the Panja:b, an ascetic and saint, teacher in music of Murshid's father (sai(n) from sayyid, Lord) vol.XIII-38; Com.W.1923-331,537

amal A عمل [ámál] - work, action, achievement, (suf) a Sufi exercise, cf. samadhi. Gi.(Riazat I,4); Sanga.III-84; Sangi.II-2 III-22; Com.W.1923-57

amaliat A عمليات [amali:yá:t] - plural of the above, actions, exercises, psychology, 'chapter' of the Githas. Gi.(Riazat I,4), (Ka.u.Kab.III,10), (Aml.I,1); Sangi.III-1,23 'aml-ul-imá:n - conviction, being convinced in every part
ameen, amin A آمين [á:mín] - amen, so be it, God keep us. vol.II-66

amin A امين [amín] - constant, trustworthy, faithful, (suf) al-Amin - name often given to the Prophet Mohammed. vol.III-223; vol.IX-194; vol.XI-235-274; Sangi.I-8; Rel.Gath.27; Com.W.1923-81,591

Amina A امينه [Amí:na] - fem of Ami:n, name of Mohammed's mother. Gi.(Kashf III,6)

Amin Minai - a Hindustani poet, probably Amir Minai is meant. Gi.(Tas.I,8)

amir A امير [amí:r] - commander, chieftain, ruler, rich. 'The poet Amir' may refer either to Amir Khusrau or to Amir Minai. vol.IV-259; vol.VII-69; vol.X-170; Gi.(Ashar II,10 III,1,2,3); Sanga.III-1; Sangi.I-8; Rel.Gath.59

Amir Khusrai see Amir Khusrau

Amir Khusrau A امير خسرو [Amí:r Khúsrau] - one of India's great poets, one of the first to use Urdu for his literary work. He was a disciple of Nizamuddin Auliya, died

in 1325, shortly after his Murshid and was buried close to him in Delhi. vol.I-21(?); vol.III-191(?); vol.IV-115,259(?); vol.V-130(?), 163(?), 247(?); vol.VII-69(?); vol.VIII-121(?); vol.IX-49(?); vol.X-125(?); vol.XI-163; vol.XII-152; vol.XIII-99,237; Ga.(Naqsh.I,7), (T.T.III,7); Gi.(Tas.III,1); Sangi.III-15.
(?) means that it is not sure whether A.Khustrau or A.Minai is referred to.

Amir Minai A **امير مينائي** [Amí:r Mi:ná:i:] - a Hindustani poet. vol.V-236
ammara see nafs

amr-e Allah A **امر الله** [ám-r-e-Alláh, ámrulláh] - an activity of God, which was the Prophet Mohammed's answer to the question: 'What is soul?' vol.V-61,83
amul-ul-iman see amal

anahad S only occurring in *Hána:hat* **अनाहत्** [aná:hat] - unbeaten (of a drum), unhurt, chakra near the heart, sound of the Absolute, (suf) cf. saut-e-sarmad. vol.II-62,63

ananda S **आनन्द** [a:nánda] - pleasure, joy, bliss, the name of a cousin and disciple of Buddha. vol.VI-28; Sanga.II-102; Sangi.I-8

anandamaya akasha S **आनन्दमयाकाश** [á:nandamaya á:ká:sha] - (a:nandamaya - made up of joy, blissful + á:ka:sha - space), (suf) body of joy. cf. anandamayakosh. vol.IX-219,220

anandamayakosh S **आनन्दमयकोश** [á:nandamayakó:sh] - body of joy, (anandamaya - blissful + kosha - box, sheath, case, cover). cf. a:nandamaya a:ka:sha. vol.XIII-127,128; Ga.(Naqsh.III,8)

angra mainyu Avestan **انگرا مینو** [áng-ra mányu] - the evil principle in the Zarathushtrian religion, opposed there to Vohu Mainyu, the good principle. Zarathustra (Yasna 30-3) calls them 'twin dreams' (of Ahura Mazda?). Later the place of Angra Mainyu is taken by Ahri-man, that of Vohu Mainyu by Ormazd (Ahura Mazda), so that then there is no principle above good and bad. Afterwards Zervan is put in that position.

anjuman P **انجمن** [ánjuman] - assembly, meeting, company, society, party
anjuman e am [ánjuman e 'á:m] - in Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's days a committee connected with Universal Worship, attended by Murshids, Murshidas, *Khalifs*, *Khalifas*, *Shaikhs* and *Shaikhas*. ('a:m - general)

anjuman e khas [ánjuman e *khá:s*] - in Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's days a committee connected with Universal Worship, attended by Murshids and Murshidas only (*kha:s* - special)

annamaya akasha S **अन्नमयाकाश** [án-namaya á:ká:sha] - body of earth, (annamaya - made up of food, a:ka:sha - space). cf. annamayakosh. vol.IX-219, 220

annamayakosh S **अन्नमयकोश** [annamaya-kó:sha] - body of earth, (annamaya - made up of food, ko:sha - box, sheath, case, cover). cf. annamaya a:ka:sha. vol.XIII-127; Ga.(Naqsh.III,8)

ansar A **انصار** [ansá:r] - (Plural of na:sir) - helpers, friends, especially of the Prophet Mohammed. cf. anzar

antarajñani(n) S अन्तराज्ञानि

[antara-jñá:nin (nom. antarajña:ni:)] - the knower of the inner world, of the world unseen. Gi.(Riazat II,8), (Kashf III,9)

antaryami see antarajñani(n)

anthad ?? - incorrect notation for ana:hat? In Gi.(Riazat III, 5) said to mean the same thing as 'sarnad'.

anvar, anwar A انوار [anwá:r] - (Plural of nu:r - light, rays of light, splendour, (suf) anvar and anzar used by Murshid for clairvoyance and clairaudience, when the soul sees without eyes and hears without ears, experience of the soul through the abstract. Used in combination with anza:r. vol.V-85,246; Gi.(Tass.II,10)

anzar A انظر [anzá:r] - (Plural of nazr) looks, glances, eyes, see anvar, anwar. vol.V-85,246; Gi.(Tass.II,10)

Apsaras S अप्सरस [ápsaras] - dancer in Indraloka, Indra's heaven. vol.I-127; vol.III-215,226; vol.V-54; vol.VII-137,243; vol.X-222; GVN.-10; Com.W.1923^{ll}-439,516, 629

Apuleius Latin [Apuléius] - a Roman Platonic philosopher who flourished in the 2nd century A.D., born in Numidia (modern Algeria), educated at Cartage and Athens, travelled in the east where he became deeply interested in initiation into religious mysteries. After practising in Rome as a rhetorician he returned to Africa, where he married and devoted his life to literature and philosophy. vol.XIII-30; Ga. (E.R.R.II,6)

aqibat A عاقبت [á:qibat or 'á:qbat] - the end, the future, (suf) life after death. vol.V-41-78

arash see arsh

ardh see artha

ardhangi S अर्धङ्ग [ardhá:ngi] - half the body, ardha - half + anga - body, member. vol.III-121; vol.V-35
arhat S अर्हत् [árhat, cf. S arhant] - venerable, a saint among the Jains or Buddhists. Gi.(Dhyana II,8); Com.W.1923^l-292

'arif A عارف [á:rif] - one who knows about God, a holy man, a saint, a master of marifat. Com.W.II,152
Ariman see Ahriman

arjuna S अर्जुन [árjuna] - silver, white, name of the third of the five Pa:ndavas. vol.V-198; vol.IX-162,241; vol.XII-28; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4); Gi.(Mazhab II,6); Sanga.I-24; Rel. Gath.20,68

arsh A عرش [arsh] - roof, canopy, highest heaven, the throne of God, (suf) exaltation of the will, chakra in the head, heart of man. vol.I-116; vol.V-28; Gi.(Dhyana III,6, 8); Sanga.II-112; Com.W.1923^l-313,317 1923^{ll}-25,347n

arsh-ul-azam عرش العظم [arsh-ul-ázam] - 5th centre or chakra(?), the highest chakra. Sanga.II-112

artha S अर्थ [ártha] - the second motive in life, desire for riches. vol.VII-206; vol.IX-259; Soc.Gath.28; Com.W.1922-75

arwah A ارواح [arwa:h] - (Plural of ru:h), spirits, souls, (suf) the spiritual plane, spiritual heaven, the centred light. vol.I-111; vol.V-25,26; Sanga.I-40,46,47

aryans - the Indo-Iranian branch of the Indo-Germanic or Indo-European language group, entering India between 2500 and 1500 B.C. vol.II-98

Asaf (Nizam) A [Á:saf
Nizá:m] - (a:saf - title generally given to a wazi:r), pen-
name of Mi:r Mahbub 'Ali: Kha:n, 9th Niza:m of Hydera-
ba:d (1866-1911). vol.I-237; vol.III-118; vol.IV-259; vol.VII-
137; vol.VIII-142; vol.XII-137; vol.XIII-236; Ga.(T.III,6)

asana S आसन [á:sana] - seat, attitude for
prayer, meditation or yoga, crosslegged position, sitting on
one ankle, bringing the other leg in front with toes inside
the other knee. vol.VI-101; Sangi.I-69; Gath.50; Com.W.
1923¹-57

asar A اثر plural آثار [á:sar] - traces, ef-
fect

ashar A اشعار [ash'á:r] - verses, poems,
name of a 'chapter' of the Githas

ashik A عاشق [á:shiq] - lover, devotee, cf. bhak-
ta. vol.XII-161

Ashraf al-Makhlukat A اشرف المخلوقات
[áshraf makhlú:qá:t] - ruler of this universe, the most emi-
nent of created beings, man. vol.I-27; vol.V-12,104; Sanga.I-
43

ashrama S आश्रम [á:shram(a)] - hermitage,
dwelling of a Guru and his disciples, one of the four orders
of religious life

ashvata tree S अश्वत्थ [ashwáttha tree] - pipal
tree, holy figtree, tree of life, ficus religiosa

Asif see Asaf (Niza:m)

asman P آسمان [á:smá:n] - sky, firmament, heav-
en, (suf) accommodation, possibility. vol.I-111,112,140,152;
Com.W.1923¹-28n,707

asna see asana

asr A عصر [á:sr] - (space of) time, afternoon, Mos-
lim afternoon prayer between 4.30 and sunset

asrar-ul-ansar A (cf. anzar) اسرار ال انصار
[asrá:r ul anzá:r] - the secrets of the helpers, of the com-
panions of the Prophet Mohammed, one of the 'chapters'
of the Githas, there called 'mysticism'. Gi.I-10a

asura S असुर [ásura] - spirit, highest spirit, later
a bad spirit, demon, (music) out of tune. vol.I-116,179;
Com.W.1923¹-346,376,694

aswar-ul-anzar see asrar-ul-ansar

atash P آتش [á:tesh, á:tash, á:tish] - fire, (suf)
3rd of the five elements. vol.I-112; vol.V-26; Com.W.1923¹-
708

atma S आत्मा (Nominative आत्मा) [á:tma:;
á:tman] - breath, life, soul, all-soul. vol.I-160; vol.IV-184,
189,197; vol.V-83,87; vol.VI-11; vol.VIII-28; Com.W.1922¹-
135,142; 1923¹-261,535

atman see atma

attar A عطار [áttá:r] - druggist, apothecary,
Persian poet (c.1150-c.1230) born at Nishapur. Full name
Ibrahim Abu Talib Mohammed, title Farí:d ud-di:n, pen-
name 'Atta:r. He wrote: the Memoirs of the Saints, The
Book of Counsels, Discourses of the Birds. vol.I-56; vol.V-
22; vol.VIII-14; vol.X-130-137,216; vol.XI-182,195; Gi.
(Dhyana III,7); Sanga.II-34; Soc.Gath.30. See also itr

aura Latin - subtle emanation, atmosphere diffused by, or
attending a person, a definite envelope of body or spirit,
sometimes visible as light, composed of semi-material at-

oms. vol.I-116,153; vol.XI-36,37; vol.XIII-160; Ga.(Naqsh.I,3); Gi.(Riazat II,9); Sanga.II-59,60; Com.W.1923"-41,429

Aurangzeb P **اورنگ‌زیب** / **اورنگ‌زیب**

[áurangzé:b] - last of the great *moghál* emperors of India (1618-1707). Also called himself Alamgir I, kept his father Shah Jehan in prison in Agra Fort from 1658-1666 and fought his brother Dara Shikoh for the throne. Unlike his great-grandfather Akbar and his brother Dara he was a militant orthodox Moslim, which caused wide-spread Hindu reaction against him. vol.I-83; vol.V-198; vol.VI-160; vol.VIII-19; Sanga.III-25; Soc.Gath.51

autad A **اوتاد** [autá:d] - (Plural of watad), chief, certain saints regarded as props of the faith. cf. avata:r. vol.I-30

Avalokiteshvara S **अवलोकितेश्वर** [áva-lo:kíté:shvara] - name of a Bodhisattva, meaning: the Lord (Ishvara) who is seen (avalokin - seeing, looking at). Gi. (Dhyana II,7)

avard - incorrect notation of awrad

avatad see autad

avatar S **अवतार** [ávata:r, ávatá:ra] - descent of a deity, incarnation. cf. auta:d. vol.I-30-33; vol.IV-284; vol.VIII-172; vol.IX-117,147,214,257; vol.XIII-93; Ga.(Naqsh.I,2); Gath.2 (old series); Com.W.1922-153; 1923-17 1923"-315, 318

avesta [avésta] - sacred book of the Pa:rsis consisting of the 17 Gathas of Zarathushtra in the northeastern gatha-avestan dialect and very much other material in the young-

avestan dialect. Formerly called Zend-Avesta, probably erroneously. vol.I-16; vol.II-52; vol.IV-113; Rel.Gath.57

Avicenna - real name Ibn-e-Sí:na: (980-1037), famous Persian Sufi scientist and physician, born near Bukhara in Turkista:n, also famous in the West. vol.III-35,43; vol.X-13,259; vol.XII-82,152; Soc.Gath.35; Com.W.1923-107

awrad A **اوراد** Plural of **awra:d** (wird) - prayer practised in one particular Order or initiatic line and as such a distinctive characteristic of it

awwal A **اول** [áwwal] - first, foremost, best, excellent, al-Awwal - one of the 99 names of God

Ayaz A **ایاز** [Ayá:z] - man's name, chief person in a story Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n used to tell. vol.III-216,217; vol.XI-82,208

Ayesha, Aisha A **عائشة** [Á:isha] - second wife of the Prophet Mohammed, born at about 614 A.D. as a daughter of Abu Bakr, in Mecca. She was a childless widow at 18 and died in 678

azal A **انزل** [áza] - beginning, source, eternity, (suf) (day of) birth, when one's destiny is registered. vol.I-181

Azazil A **عزائیل** [Áza:zí:] - the most powerful angel, the fallen angel, Satan. vol.V-103,104

azim A **عظیم** [ází:m] - great, high in dignity, enthusiastic, magnificent, al-Azi:m - one of the 99 names of God. Sanga.I-8

aziz A **عزیز** [ází:z] - honoured, beloved, mighty, al-Azi:z - one of the 99 names of God. Sanga.I-69

Azrael, Azrail A **عزرائیل** [Ázrá:í:] - the angel of death. vol.V-44,104

B

baad see bad

baba H/U بابا [bá:ba:, bá:wa:] - father, grandfather. vol.XII-73,208,210

Baba Farid Shakrganj (Ganjshakr) A بابا فرید شاکر گنج [Bá:ba: Farí:d Shákrgánj] - pupil and successor of Qutbuddi:n Bakhtiya:r Ka:ki:, who was the successor of Moīnuddi:n Chishtí. He was born in Kathwal, near Multan, educated by a Sufi of the Sohrawardi Order, but received initiation at the hands of Qutbuddi:n, went to Delhi with his master, but later lived in several other places trying to escape the crowds who came to him, as he was greatly loved. He is said to have performed his prayers for 40 nights in succession hanging by his feet, head downwards, in a well. He died, aged 93 in 1265 A.D. and was buried in the Panja:b. vol.IV-109; vol.XI-139; Sanga.I-76 III-8

bad P باد [ba:d] - wind, air, the second of the five elements. vol.I-112; vol.V-26; Com.W.1923^{II}-708

badi A بدیع [badí:] - novel, wonderful, strange, rare, of wonderful or rare beauty, the Incomparable, al-Badi: - one of the 99 names of God

badishah see badshah

badshah P بادشاه [bá:dshá:h] - king, sovereign. vol.V-50,57,164; Gi(Aml.I,7)

Bagh P باغ [bá:gh] - garden, orchard, (suf) in Persian poetry a symbol for Za:t. vol.I-163; Com.W.1923^{II}-268n

bahar P بهار [bahá:r] - spring, flourishing state, (suf) in Persian poetry a symbol for Sifat. vol.I-163; Com.W.1923^{II}-268n

Baha-ud-Din Naqshband A بهاء الدین نقشبندی [Bahá:'u'd-Di:n Náqshband] - Sufi Master, born at Qasr-e-Arifá:n, two miles from Bukhara, in 1318. He died and was buried there in 1389. He was probably an embroiderer or a painter on cloth (naqshband), though some think the name was given him because he drew 'incomparable pictures of the Devine Science and of Eternal Invention, which are not imperceptible'. vol.V-22

bahr A بحر [báhr] - sea, (suf) in Persian poetry a symbol for revelations of the Divine Essence

Bahram P بهرام [Béhrá:m (U)] - the planet Mars, name of several kings and heroes, sword, name of an angel. vol.VII-225; vol.XII-143

bairagya see vairagya

bais (baith) A باء عجت [bá:'is (U), bá:'ith (A)] - cause, reason, motive, al-Ba:'ith - the Raiser, the Resurrector, one of the 99 names of God

Bait-e-Ma'moor A بیت معصور [béit-e-ma'mú:r] - place of absolute peace. cf. masjid-é-aks

bakà A see baqa

bakti see bhakti

balakush P بلا کاش [balá:kash] - unhappy, miserable, afflicted, (suf) who took a draught of all difficulties. vol.IV-219

bandagi becharegi P بندگی بے چارگی [bán-dagi: be:chá:ragi:] - bandagi - slavery, helplessness, ser-

vice, devotion, humility, a salutation; becharagi - being without remedy, helplessness, poverty, misery, 'By coming here He has become helpless.' vol.VIII-120

Bandah Nawaz P بنده نواز - Sufi Saint (1320-1422), whose tomb in Gulbarqa is often visited, especially by people seeking a cure for their ailments. He wrote books on Sufism and on Islamic doctrine. vol.V-22
bandeh (banda) P بنده [bándéh, bándá] - servant, slave. vol.V-203; vol.VIII-120; vol.IX-171; Gi.(Ka.u.Kab. III,1), (Mazhab II,7)

bani Israel see ben(i) Israel

banshee [bénshi:] - spirit whose wail portends a death in a house (Irish and Scottish). vol.XIII-32; Ga.(E.R.R.II,9); Com.W.1922¹-196

baqa A بقا [baqá:] - eternity, permanence in God, following upon fana, annihilation of the self. vol.I-39, 185,205; vol.V-18,23; vol.VIII-180; Gi.(Dhyana I,8 II,8,10 III,8); Com.W.1923¹-252,301,317

baqi A باقی [bá:qí:] - remaining, enduring, everlasting, al-Ba:qi: - one of the 99 names of God

baqi bi-Allah باقی بالله [bá:qí: billáh] - continually conscious of God. vol.V-33,187

baraka, barkat A برکت / بركة [bár(a)kat (plur. bara:ka:t)] - increase, prosperity, blessing, (suf) spiritual blessing. Gi.(Dhyana I,8)

bari A باری [bá:ri:] - creator, maker, evolve, al-Ba:ri: - one of the 99 names of God

barr A بر [barr] - granter of a boon, answer to a prayer to God or a saint, the source of all goodness, al-Barr - one of the 99 names of God

barzakh A برزخ [bárzakh] - interval, bar, partition, interval between death and resurrection, purgatory, a picture of the imagination. Com.W.II,151

basar, basir A بصیر [basr] - sight, vision, reason, knowledge, the eye. vol.XII-61

basarat A بصارت [basá:rat] - sight, vision, perceiving, acuteness, perspicacity. vol.V-26; vol.VIII-196

basir A بصیر [basí:r] - al-Basir, He Who sees - one of the 99 names of God. cf. sami. vol.VIII-196; Sangi.I-8

basit A باس [bá:sit] - the spender, the expander, al-Ba:sit - one of the 99 names of God

bast A بسط [bast] - spreading, extending, expansion. vol.XIII-154; Ga.(P.A.II,9)

baterbazi H باتربازی [baté:rbá:zi:] - birds' fight, the taming of quails. vol.VII-91

batin, batn A باطن [bá:tin] - unapparent, hidden, inward, inner, esoteric, al-Ba:tin - one of the 99 names of God

bayat A بیعت [bái'at] - fealty, homage, (suf) initiation. vol.I-47; vol.X-51,85; vol.XI-121; Gi.(Mazhab I,5), (Dhyana II,3); Sangi.I-58,72; Gath.13,24; Com.W.1923¹-302 1923¹¹-897

bayat al mamur A بیعت الممور [bái'at al ma'mú:r] - bai'at - initiation, ma'mu:r - inhabited, full, abundant

Bayazid Bistami P Abu Yazī:d
[Beyazī:d (ul) Bistā:mi:] - a great Sufi Master, died in 875. His real name was Abu: Yazī:d Tayfu:r bin 'l:sa: al-Bista:mi:. He came from Bista:m, a town near the S.E. corner of the Caspian Sea. He is the founder of the Tayfu:riyya Order, the chief feature of which is intoxication and rapture. vol.IV-54

baz P **باز** [ba:z] - falcon, sun, symbolically the wayfarer of the heavens. vol.X-79; Gath.1,3

Bedil P **بدیل** [Bé:dil] - an Indo-Persian mystical poet who died at Delhi in 1721

begum P **بگم** [bé:gum] - Lady, queen. vol.VII-137; vol.VIII-161; Gi.(Asha:r 1,8)

ben Israel, beni Israel A **בני ישראל**
[bé:n-e-Ísraél] - the sons of Israel, that is to say the people of the Jewish, Christian and Moslim religions. vol.II-167; vol.VI-230; vol.VIII-18,163; vol.IX-23,147-150,170,208; vol.X-120,195; vol.XII-242; vol.XIII-21,213; Ga.(T.T.1,5,6), (E.R.R.1,8); Gi.(Mazhab III,7,8); Rel.Gath.18,26,64; Gath.9,49; Com.W.1923¹-54,55 1923¹¹-70,74,250,315f,318

bhagavadgita S **भगवद्गीता** [bhágavad-gíta:] - one of the sacred books of the Hindus, in which Krishna gives spiritual instruction to Arjuna before the great battle in which he has to fight. vol.II-51; vol.IV-228; vol.IX-146,161,233; vol.X-69,262; vol.XII-161; Rel.Gath.23; Com.W.1923¹-262 1923¹¹-20,305

Bhagwan S **भगवान्** [Bhagwá:n] - God, the Supreme Being, Vishnu. vol.I-13; Rel.Gath.57; Com.W.1922¹-78

bhakta S **भक्त** [bhákta] - devotee, cf. a:shiq. vol.V-36; vol.XII-161

bhakta yoga see bhakti yoga

bhakti S **भक्ति** [bhákti] - devotion, attachment, love, piety. vol.VII-208,210; vol.XII-149; vol.XIII-295; Com.W.1923¹-191,309,343

bhakti yoga **भक्ति योग** [bhákti yó:ga] - yoga of devotion. vol.VII-208,210; vol.X-154; vol.XII-103,104; Gi.(Muraq.II,2), (Dhyana III,4); Soc.Gath.27; Com.W.1923¹¹-29

Bharat khand S **भारत खण्ड** [Bhá:rata khánda] - one of the nine parts of the world, viz. India (khand - section, part). vol.IX-156; Gi.(Mazhab I,6)

Bharata S **भारत** [Bhá:rata] - name given to Arjuna in the Bhagavadgita, meaning: descendant of Bharata. India itself is now called Bha:rat(a)

Bharata Muni S **भारत मुनी** [Bhá:rata Múni:] - a sage who is regarded as the founder of the present system of Indian music, some scholars assign his work to the first century A.D. In his well-known book *Na:tya Sha:stra* the theory of music is explained. (Biography of Pir-o-Murshid 'Ina:yat Kha:n, page 554). vol.XII-152

bharya S **भार्या** [bhá:rya:] - wife, daughter-in-law, a certain ra:gini. vol.II-53,54; Com.W.1922¹332,345

bhavasada - misspelling for bhavasagara

bhavasagara S **भवसागर** [bhávasá:gara] - (bhava - existence, origin, world + sa:gara - ocean), ocean of life. vol.VI-134; vol.VII-183; vol.IX-222; vol.XII-120; Ga.(Naqsh. III,3); Gath.1,1

bhavsagar see bhavasagara

- bhiksha** S भिक्षा [bhíksha:] - begging, asking for alms (from the verb bhiksh - to beg). vol.IX-156
- bhima** S भीम [bhi:ma] - the terrible, name of the second of the five Pa.ndavas
- bhuloka** S भूलोक [bhú:ló:ka] - the terrestrial world. vol.I-136; Com.W.1923^{II}-507
- bhundara** H/U भुन्दारा / भुन्दर [bhandá:ra:] - treasure, storehouse, kitchen, feast given to mendicants, yogis. vol.XII-142
- bhut** S भूत [bhú:t(a)] - name of a Yaksha, creature, the world, ghost, goblin, demon, elemental. vol.VII-149; Gi. (Ka.u.Kab. I,1 III,2)
- bhuvarloka** S भुवर्लोक [bhúvarló:ka] - the world of the air, the astral world
- bibi** see bivi
- bij(a)** S/H बीज / बीज [bí:(a)] - seed, grain, (suf) vital centre of a mantra, containing the whole tree of the mantra
- bimar** P بیمار [bi:má:r] - ill, in Persian poetry used when the (divine) Beloved does not pay heed to the lover
- bindu** S बिन्दु [bíndu] - particle, drop, dot, the origin of all. vol.XIII-99; Ga.(Naqsh.I,7)
- bi-niyaz** P بی نیاز [bí:nayáz (U)] - without prayer or entreaty, independent, able to do without, in want of nothing, who lacks nothing (God), free, hidden beauty, love hidden behind indifference. vol.IX-95; Rel.Gath.54; Com.W. 1923^{II}-256

- Birbal** H बीरबल [Bí:rbal] - also known as Raja Birbal (1523-1589), a Brahmin and poet from Kanauj, first at the court of the King of Jaipur, later at that of Akbar. He held the title of Kavi Ra:y/Rai:ja (poet Laureate)
- bismillah** A بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ [bismilláh] - in the name of God, an invocation often used by Moslems (ba - in, ism - name + Allah). vol.XII-160; Sanga.II-76
- bivi** P بیوی [bi:ví:, bi:bí:] - title of address of a lady, madam, Mrs. vol.XII-248-258,261,263
- bodhi** S बोधि [bó:dhí] - perfect wisdom, the tree of wisdom, tree under which Buddha received enlightenment. vol.II-242
- Bodhidharma** S बोधिधर्म [Bó:dhidhárma(a)] - an Indian Buddhist from the South of India. Without intending to do so he founded what later became known as Zen Buddhism. He arrived in China in 557 or 552. Gi.(Dhyana II,1)
- bodhisattva** S बोधिसत्त्व [bó:dhisátva] - one who is sure of becoming a Buddha, degree next under Buddha, cf. nabi. vol.I-15; vol.II-242, (the essential wisdom) 244; vol.IX-130,166,220; vol.XIII-128; Ga.(Naqsh.III,8); Gi.(Dhyana II,7 III,8); Sanga.II-105; Com.W.II,201 1923^{II}-125, 126 1923^{II}-13,215,519,520
- bola** H बोल [bó:la] - speech, tune, name of a 'chapter' of GVN. Murshid 'Ina:yat Kha:n: the words of a song, a great idea in a few burning words. GVN.-12-42, 169-190, 250-256; Com.W. I,16-117, 366-428, 529-542
- boula** see bola

Brahma S ब्रह्मा [Bráhma] - Hindu God, the Creator. vol.I-13,31,33,114,193; vol.II-223; vol.III-166; vol.IV-157; vol.V-121,125,161; vol.VI-30,119; vol.VII-126,225; vol.VIII-38,145; vol.IX-103,108,206,207,219,257; vol.X-188; vol.XI-49,58,217; vol.XII-76,133; vol.XIII-70,101,126,247,273; GVN.-99,215; Ga.(Tass.I,3 III,4), (Kashf II,7), (Naqsh.I,9 III,8); Gi.(Asr.u.An.III,7), (Muraq.III,2), (Mazhab III,4); Sangi.II-9; Rel.Gath.26,52; Gath.2 (old series),48; Soc.Gath.34; Com.W.1922¹-220 1923¹-110,203 1923¹-22,24n,138,139,234,235,337

brahmacharya-shrama S ब्रह्मचर्याश्रम

[brahmacharyá:shrama] - (á:shrama - stage in the life of a Brahmin), first stage of a Hindu student's life, that of a brahmacharin, a religious student observing celibacy. vol.V-121; vol.VII-209; vol.XII-109

Brahman see Brahmin

Brahmin from S Brá:hmana ब्राह्मण

[Brá:mana, English: Brahmin] - a member of the highest, the priestly caste. vol.I-153; vol.II-57,103,112,212; vol.III-15,133,140,158; vol.IV-81,174,279; vol.V-98,125-127,193; vol.VII-22,41,54,63; vol.VIII-22,38,163,166,298; vol.IX-37,67,155-158,215,216,257; vol.X-13,105,246; vol.XI-125,130,152; vol.XII-40,41,45,46,121,137,171,191; vol.XIII-33,93,114-116,136,216; Ga.(P.A.I,2), (Naqsh.I,2 II,10), (T.T.I,7), (E.R.R.II,10); Gi.(Shaf.I,9b II,8 III,2), (Riazat I,7), (Mazhab I,1,6); Sanga.I-82 II-41; Sangi.II-22; Gath.2 (old series),31,46; Com.W.1922¹-80; 1923¹-110 1923¹-54,128f

Brahmanism. vol.IX-164,168; Gi.(Mazhab I,2); Rel.Gath.25; Soc.Gath.15,51; Com.W.1923¹-109,110 1923¹-41,126f
Brahminic, adj. of the above. Gath.I,9

Brihaspati S बृहस्पति [Briháspati] - preceptor of the gods, the Lord of prayer, later of wisdom and eloquence, fifth planet of the solar system (Jupiter), (suf) the air element. Sanga.III-90/1

Brindabana S/H बृन्दावन / برندين / Brindá:ban(a)] - place in India, near Mathura on the Yamuna, just South of Delhi, which is famous in the stories about Krishna, and a place of pilgrimage. vol.I-177; vol.VIII-178; Rel.Gath.68

Bruhas Pati see Brihaspati

Buddha S बुद्ध [Búddha] - awakened, enlightened, he who has reached the highest state of consciousness, such as Gautama of the Sha:kya tribe, cf. rasul. (The word occurs too often to mention every place separately.) Com.W.1923¹-48,51,125,303,304 1923¹-1,13,22,250,394,452,822,857

buddhi S बुद्धि [búddhi] - insight, intellect, reason, comprehension. vol.IX-166,167,240; Gi.(Mazhab I,2), (Dhy-ana I,9); Sanga.III-90; Rel.Gath.22; Com.W.1923¹-535

buddhi sattva - the essence of reason. Rel.Gath.22
budha S बुध [budh] - a wise or learned man, reason, intelligence, the planet Mercury, Wednesday, the earth element. vol.II-242; vol.IX-240; Sanga.III-90; Com.W.1923¹-13,535

bulbul A بلبل [búlbúl] - nightingale, (suf) in Persian poetry a symbol for Nazar, the sight of the mind. vol.I-163; Com.W.1923¹-268n

Bullah Shah H बुल्लه شاه / بلیه شاه [Búlla Shá:h or Búllhe Shá:h] - name of a Panjabi saint

(1680-1752), who would not learn anything else before he had got to the bottom of writing 'alif. vol.I-40,41; vol.V-202
buraq (burrak) A براق [burá:q] - animal of heaven, animal that took Mohammed on his journey to Heaven, (suf) symbol for breath. vol.VII-106; vol.IX-230; vol.XIII-121,122,142; Ga.(P.A.I,7), (Naqsh.III,5; Gi.(Riazat III,2); Sangi.I-1,78

bustan P بستان [bustá:n] - place of grace, name of a poem by Sa'di. vol.X-144; Soc.Gath.18
but P بت [but] - idol, in Persian poetry: every object of worship other than God.

buth see bhut

buttase mistake for bate:ra:zi: see there

buzurg P بزرگ [buzúrg] - venerable, an elder, title of a saint, (suf) degree next above Murshid, he who helps those who wish to advance spiritually; Com.W.1922¹-519f

buzurgi - venerability. vol.IX-128,129; vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Rel.Gath.15; Com.W.1922¹-275

C

caste Portug. [ka:st] - Indian hereditary class with members socially equal, united in religion and usually following a similar occupation. vol.VII-22; vol.VIII-217; vol.IX-32,156,157,199; vol.XIII-116; Gi.(Mazhab I,5,6,7); Gath.46

chaddar P چادر / چادر [chádr or chá:dr] - a sheet, cloth, shawl, veil, covering over a grave of a saint

chair see khair

chaitanya S चैतन्य [chaitánya] - consciousness, intelligence, (suf) the Spirit or Light of God, cf. nu:r (Mohammadi). vol.I-113; vol.IV-82; Gi.(Shaf.IV,4); Com.W. II,201; 1923¹-334

chakor S/H चकोर / چکور [chakó:r] - an Indian bird, considered to be intelligent, Bartavelle or Greek Partridge, Perdix rufa or Tetrao rufus, fabled to live on moonbeams and to eat fire at the full moon. vol.VI-153; Soc.Gath.45

chakra S चक्र [chákra] - wheel, whirlpool, (suf) nerve knot, centre of spiritual development in the body. vol. IX-214; vol.XIII-93,140; Ga.(Naqsh. I,2), (P.A.I,5); Gi.(Mazhab III,4); Sanga.III-37

chala S चल [chála] - agitation, motion, title of a 'chapter' of GVN. Murshid: theme, an illuminated statement. GVN.-43-66,207-225,260; Com.W. I,117-185,452-502,547-548

chama see chamar

chamar S चामर / چامر [chá:mar(a)] - tail of a cow or horse used as a fly-whisk, ornate ceremonial chamars were granted as a royal privilege and rank symbol. vol.XIII-28; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4); Com.W.1922¹-194

champak S चम्पक [chámpak(a)] - a tree with fragrant yellow flowers, Michelia champacca. vol.XII-199; Sangi.I-87

chandrama S चन्द्रमा [chándrama:] - the moon, deity of the moon (considered as descendants of the sage Kasyapa, giants who warred against the gods), relating to the moon, (suf) water element. Sanga.III-90,91

char see *khar*

chashm P چشم [cháshm] - eye, in Persian poetry used for God's beholding His servants and their aptitudes

chatura S चतुर [chátura] - a musical measure of four beats. vol.II-45

chela S चेल / चेला [ché:la or ché:la:] - a disciple, cf. mureed. vol.IV-185; vol.VIII-74; vol.IX-156; vol.X-104; vol.XII-73,94,95,113,171,179-185; Gi.(Muraq.III-5), (Mazhab I,1); Sanga.I-77; Rel.Gath.69; Com.W.1922¹-82

cherag(h) P چراغ [cherá:gh] - lamp, (suf) a person who is entitled to officiate in Universal Worship, (fem. cher-a:gha). vol.IX-272; Rel.Gath.14; Com.W.1923¹-249 1923¹-357,363,416,417, 551,613f,799

chishtis, chishtias, chishtiyas A چشتی [chishtis:, chístiyas] - name of a certain school or order of Sufis, founded by Abu: Isha:q Sha:mi Chishti:, the ninth in succession from 'Ali, who settled at Chisht in Khura:sa:n. Music takes an important place in their lives and meetings. vol.I-41; vol.

II-60,77; vol.IV-284; vol.V-32,222; vol.VII-18; vol.XII-146,149; vol.XIII-31; Ga.(E.R.R.II,7); Sanga.III-64; Gath.5 (old series); Soc.Gath.23; Com.W.1923¹-144

Chistia *khandan* see *khandan*

chitrani S चित्राणी / چترانی [chitráni:] - Madam, a beautiful and brilliant woman. vol.III-136,137

choudatabaq A چوده طبق [cháudah tábq] - choudah - fourteen + tabq - cover, story of a house, (suf) fourteen planes of existence, seven heavens and seven earths. vol.I-39; vol.VIII-321; Com.W.1923¹-518

coucou misunderstood for kumkum, see there

cupid Latin [cupí:do] - desire, lust, craving, god of love. vol.I-124,133; vol.III-127; vol.V-91; vol.VI-69; vol.VIII-160; vol.XIII-100; GVN.43; Ga.(Naqsh.I,8); Sanga.I-47; Sangi.I-27; Com.W.1923¹-411,482,860

D

Dagh P داغ [Da:gh] - a court poet of Rampur with the full name of Nawab Mirza Kha:n Dagh (1831-1905), went to Hyderabad and became the teacher of the Niza:m (Asif) in poetry and lived there in great honour as Poet Laureate and was given the title of Fasih-ul-Mulk (the eloquence of the nation). His poetry is described as natural and graceful in expression. His proficiency was so great that no poet could stand against him in the Mushaira. He was of extraordinary wit. See Hindustany Lyrics. Gi.(Ashar II,6)

daimun A دایما [da'i:mú:n] - from da:'ima: - eternal one. Sangi.III-1

dakhl dar makulat داخل در معقولات [dákhl dar ma'qu:lá:t] - (dakhl - entrance, intrusion + ma'qu:lá:t - intellectual things, intelligible things), interruption, interference with the expert. vol.XIII-277; Ga.(Tass.III,5); Com.W.1923^{ll}-150n

dam P دم [dam] - breath, moment, blood, life. Com.W.1923^{ll}-263

dandavat S دندوات / دندوات [dándavat] - having a stick in one's hand, a form of Hindu worship, consisting in bowing down or prostrating oneself. vol.IX-155; Gi.(Mazhab I,1)

Dara Shikoh P دارا شکوه [Dá:ra: Shíkoh] - brother of Aurangzeb, who had a Sufi outlook on life, unlike Aurangzeb's Moslim orthodoxy. Dara was killed in their race for the throne. vol.VIII-19

dar-e(s)-sala'm A دار السلام [dá:r-es-salá:m] - (da:r - door, gate + sala:m - peace), the gate of peace, a shrine of God, the Holy City, Jerusalem (Jer-us-Sala:m). vol.IX-195, 230; vol.X-268; vol.XII-122; Gi.(Mazhab III,8); Soc.Gath.24

darbar P دربار [darbá:r] - court, royal audience. vol.II-46; vol.VIII-227

dargah P درگاه [dargá:h] - portal, door, royal court, mosque or tomb of a saint (as object of worship)

darguza(r) P درگزار [darguzár] - from darguzarkarna - to pass by, to pass over, to leave off, to overlook. vol.VIII-241; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Gath.38; Com.W.1923^{ll}-112

darood see durud

Dasheratha, Dasharata S दशरथ [Dášha-rátha] - king of Ayo:dhya:, father of Ra:ma, also appearing in the story of Shirvan Bhagat. vol.V-147

dastur P دستور [dastú:r] - permission, rule, custom, a Parsi priest

Da'ud A داود [Da'ú:d] - Arabic name for David

daulat P دولت [dáulat] - happiness, riches, providence. Sangi.III-1

David - one of the messengers of God, writer of many psalms. Old Test. 1 Sam.16-30; 2 Sam.1-28; 1 Kings 1,2; 1 Chron.2-26; Many Psalms; New Test. Mat.1,9,21,22; Luke 1; John 7; Acts 2,13,15; Rom.1,2; Tim.2; Rev.5,22

Qur'a:n VI,84; XXI,78-80; XXXIV,10-11; XXXVIII,17-26; fighting Goliath II,251

Sufi vol.I-33; vol.II-51,57,75; vol.VII-41; vol.VIII-18,19,34; vol.IX-142; vol.XII-133; Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.I,6); Soc.Gath.23

dawlāt see dawlāt

daya S दया [dayá:] - sympathy, pity, kindness. vol.V-193

deah see daya

deepak see dipak

dervish P درویش [darwé:sh] - derwish, mendicant, beggar, faqir. vol.I-153; vol.II-63,94,95,248; vol.IV-121,170,219; vol.V-32,144,198; vol.VI-28,54,62,87,88,142,190,191,220,221; vol.VII-73,172,173; vol.VIII-169,196,201; vol.IX-38,205,252,257,258; vol.X-63,137,138,153; vol.XI-159; vol.XII-35,73,81,89,90,113,114,116,123,130,141-146; vol.XIII-153,154,259,280; Ga.(Tass.II,4), (P.A.II,8); Gi.(Aml.I,4,7), (Muraq.II,10), (Shaf.I,5a,8,9), (Kashf I,5), (Mazhab III,3); Sanga.I-65,II-56, III-47,49,63,79; Gath.2 (old series),17,37,39,45; Soc. Gath.34,44; Com.W.1923^{II}-59,142,158

deva S देव [dé:va] - celestial being, a god, idol, king, prince, angel. vol.I-83,98,99,101; vol.III-132,133; vol.V-100,125,161-163; vol.VII-80,200; vol.IX-109,117; vol.XII-41; Gi.(Mazhab III,1), deva means light; Sangi.II-17; Com.W.1922^I-19,153; 1923^{II}-325,381

Devaki S देवकी [Dé:vaki:] - mother of Krishna. vol.V-118

deva-loka S देवलोक [dé:va ló:ka] - the world of the gods, (suf) the jinn world. vol.I-136; Com.W.1923^{II}-507

devata S देवता [dé:vata:] - godhead, divinity (abstract and concrete), a god, an idol. vol.I-31; vol.V-100,125; vol.VII-159; vol.VIII-204; vol.IX-116

Devendra देवेन्द्र Nath नाथ Tagore टागोर S [Dé:ve:ndra Na:th Tá:go:re] - (1817-1905), father of Rabin-

dra Nath Tagore, connected with Brahmo Samaj, a liberal religious Hindu Movement, founded in 1830

dhammapada Pali from S Dharmapada [dhámmapáda] - the path of dharma, name of one of the sacred books of Buddhism. vo.XII-137,140 धर्मपद

dharma S धर्म [dhárma] - that which is established or firm, steadfast decree, statute, law, caste obligation, religious observance according to one's caste position, usage, prescribed conduct, duty, morality, religion, cf. mu-shahada. vol.I-16,34,145,213,215; vol.III-141,151,177,201,227; vol.VI-38,261; vol.VII-198,199,200,206; vol.VIII-76; vol.IX-15,16,24,233,259; vol.XI-173; vol.XII-105; vol.XIII-42; GVN.-77; Ga.(E.R.R.III,5); Sangi.II-2; Rel.Gath.3,19,58; Soc. Gath.10,28,29; Com.W.1922^I-75,87; 1923^I-57,78,198 1923^{II}-390,584,639

dholok, dholak S/H ढोलक [dhó:lak(a)] - a small drum beaten with sticks or with the hands. vol.XII-142

Dhritarashtra S धृतराष्ट्र [Dhritará:shtra] - a king, uncle of the five Pandavas in the Maha:bha:rata. He had a hundred sons, who had a mortal feud with the Pandavas

dhyana S ध्यान [dhyá:na] - meditation, contemplation, mysticism, one of the 'chapters' of the Githas, cf. muraqabah. Sangi.II-2

dilazari P دلآزاري [dila:zá:ri:] - torment of the heart, anxiety, trouble, sympathy. vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922^I-275n

dildar P دلدار [dildá:r] - (dil - heart + da:r - having), having a heart, possessing the heart qualities, courageous

dilgari see dilgarmi

dilgarmi P دلگرمی [dilgarmi:] - warmth of heart, sympathy

din-e-ilahi P دین الہی [dīn-e-ilahī:] - name of the monotheistic religion which Akbar wanted to introduce in his immense empire after much discussion with members of the different prevailing faiths, such as different sects of Moslems, Hindus, Parsees, Christians etc. Also called tauhīd-e-ilahī:

dipak S (only occurs in the Hindi form dipak [dī:pak(a)] - light, a raga sung at evening, (suf) a divine ray projecting towards manifestation. vol.II-54; vol.IV-72; vol.V-91; vol.XII-199; Gi.(Shaf.II,1 III,1); Com.W.1922¹-378 दीपक

diram see dirham

dirham P درهم [dīr(h)am] - a certain Persian coin. vol.XII-207,243

divan P دیوان [di:vā:n] - a collection of poems. vol.I-202; vol.X-138,149,151; Sanga.II-23; Soc.Gath.26,27

djabrut see jabarut

djinn see jinn

djod see jad

do'a see du'a

dost chalo U دوست چلو [dó:st chaló:] - dost - friend + chalo - come along. Imperative of the verb chalna - to go. Hazrat 'Ina:yat's words habitually and fondly addressed by him to his cousin Md Ali Kha:n as an invitation to accompany him, probably also when leaving India; name of a Sufi periodical, no longer existing

dowa see du'a

Draupadi S द्रौपदी [Dráupadī:] - daughter of king Drupada, wife of the five Pandavas, heroes of the Mahabharata

dravidians - people that lived in India before the invasions of the Ariyans, who pushed them southwards before them. vol.II-98

du'a A دعا [dú'a:] - benediction, blessing, prayer, good thought. vol.IV-93; GVN.-79; Sanga.II-16 III-9

duija see dwija

dulara, dulari H दुलारा/दुलारी [dulá:ra:, fem. dulá:ri:] - beloved, dear

duldul A دلدل [dúldul] - name of the horse of Ali and his sons Hassan and Husain. vol.XIII-28; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4)

dunia A دنیا [dúnia:] - the world, people, the material world. vol.XII-151

durbar see darbar

Durga: S दुर्गा [Durga:] - the inaccessible, an Indian goddess, consort of Shiva, having a mild and also a fierce character

durud A درود [durú:d] - congratulation, salutation, blessing (on the Prophet Mohammed), a certain Islamic prayer: Allah, bless Mohammed and his children with the blessing with which Thou wouldst save us from all terror and calamities, and with which Thou wouldst provide for us all that we need, and with which Thou wouldst clean us from all sin and bring us to the highest ranks in Thy presence, and with which Thou wouldst shower on us Thy bounties in this life and in the life after death. Thou certainly hast the power over all things. Gi.(Dhyana I,1,4,9 II,

2,3,6 III,5); Sanga.III-8; Com.W.1923¹-223,236,255,267,271, 283,312

dvapar yug S द्वापरयुग [dvá:para yúga, H: dvá:par yúg] - the third or copper age of the world. vol.X-223
dwija S द्विज [dwíja] - twice-born, a man of one of the highest three castes, who are born again at their initiation, especially a title for a Brahmin. vol.II-223

E

Ekbal see Eqbal

Ekum-ul-Safa see khwa:n-ul-Safa

elhame see ilham

el, ellah A إيل [el] - old semitic name for the Deity. vol.II-66; Sangi.II-19

eloi, elohim Hebr. אֱלֹהִים [e:lohím] - a name for God. vol.II-66

enkesar see inkisar

Eqbal P from A اقبال [lqbá:] - proximity, name of a Hindustani poet. Gi.(Ashar I,6); Sangi.III-4; Rel.Gath.59; said to mean the same thing as S: prata:p

etekad P for A اعتقاد [i:'teqá:d] - credence, faith, reliance, belief.

Etekad, rasm u ravaj [i:'teqá:d, rasm o ravá:] - beliefs (superstitions), habits and customs. vol.XIII-11-46; Ga, One of the 'chapters' of the Gathas; Com.W.1922¹-45n,137¹,193n, 196n,454n,499

ettefaq see ittifaq

Euridice Greek Εὐρυδικη - wife of Orpheus, see there. Sangi.III-2

Eve [i:v] - the first woman. Old Test. Gen.I-27, II-18, III, IV-1,25; New Test. 2 Cor.XI-3; 1 Tim.II-13. Sufi vol.III-161, 165; vol.V-35,231,232; vol.VIII-214,252; Gi.(Tass.I,3,4)

F

fajr A فجر [fajr, fájar] - dawn, first Moslim prayer at dawn

fakir see faqir

fana A فنا [faná:] - destruction, death, temporariness, a temporal state, (suf) annihilation. vol.I-39,184,205; vol.II-250; vol.V-108,186,187,192; vol.VI-277; vol.VII-187; vol.VIII-48,180; vol.IX-91,171,174,188; vol.XII-73; Gi.(Mazhab II,7,9), (Dhyana I,8); Rel.Gath.33; Com.W.II,148,199; 1923¹-252 1923¹¹-44,588

fana-fi-Allah A فناء في الله [faná: fi: iláh] - third degree of fana.; annihilation into God. vol.I-42; vol.V-33,187,192; vol.VI-277; vol.XII-73; Gi.(Dhyana II,8 III,8); Sanga.III-44; Com.W.1923¹-301

fana-fi-ar-Rasul A فناء في الرسول [faná: fi: r-Rasú:] - second degree of fana.; annihilation into the Prophet. vol.I-42; vol.V-33,186,187,192; vol.VI-277; vol.XII-73

fana-fi-ash-shaikh A فناء في الشيخ [faná: fi: sháikh] - first degree of fana.; annihilation into the teacher. vol.I-42; vol.V-33,186,192; vol.VI-277; vol.VIII-23; vol.XII-73; Gi.(Kashf II,7), (Dhyana I,9 II,8); Sanga.I-76, III-44; Com.W.1923¹-255, 257

faqir A فقير [faqí:r] - beggar, mendicant, dervish. vol.II-94,248; vol.IV-170,205,219; vol.V-78; vol.VI-28; vol.VII-58,59,63,122,129; vol.VIII-23; vol.IX-252; vol.XI-221; vol.XII-73,81,113,130,140; vol.XIII-153,217; Ga.(P.A.II,8), (T.T.I,9); Gi.

(Asr-u-An.I,8); Sanga.II-40; Gath.17,45; Soc.Gath.34; Com.W.1922¹-65; 1923¹-225

Farabi A الفارابي [(Al-)Fá:ra:bi:] - famous Moslim philosopher and musicologist (c.870-950), who studied in Khorasan and Baghdad. He was much influenced by Aristotelian and Neo-Platonic thought. Died near Damascus. vol.I-199; vol.XII-152

Farabi - great singer in an eastern story about the singer and the Amir of Bokhara. vol.X-170; Soc.Gath.25

faraz see farz

farhad P فرهاد [fárhát] - lover of Shi:ri:n in a Persian story, means: delight, joy, enthusiasm, fire of love. vol.IV-146; vol.V-150-152; vol.VI-116; Sangi.I-8

Farid-ud-din Attar see Attar

Farid-ud-din Auliya see Baba Farid Shakrganj

Farid-ud-din Ganj Shakar see Baba Farid Shakrganj

farishta P فرشته [faríshteh, faríshta (U)] - angel. vol.II-18; vol.V-100,113; Sanga.I-40; Com.W.1923¹-347,388 farishtagi - angelic. vol.VIII-119

farishtakhaslat فرشته خصلت [faríshta khashlat] - (khaslat - quality, nature, disposition) so: someone with the nature of an angel. vol.I-98

farz A فرض [farz] - obligatory Moslim prayer

fateha A فاتحة [fá:tehah] - opening chapter of Holy Qur'a:n

Fat(t)ah A فتح [Fattáh] - God, the Victorious, the Discloser of ways and means, al-Fattah - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.I-8,66

fatayab, fattehyab A فتح يا ب [fat(t)éhyá:b] - victorious, a successful one

fath A فتح [fath, fatéh] - opening, beginning, victory

fazi A فضل [fazi, Gujerati: fazal] - bounty, grace, favour, superiority, wisdom, illumination. Sangi.II-50; Com.W.II, 252,253

fazil A فاضل [fá:zil] - a distinguished man, excellent, virtuous, erodite, perfect, accomplished. Sangi.II-50

Figban P بنگان [Fighá:n] - a Hindustani poet from Delhi. He was the foster-brother of the Emperor Ahmad Shah (r.1748-1754) and was one of the principal officers at the Imperial Court; famous for his piquant and witty conversation, and greatly skilled in jeux de mots, at which he spent his days and nights. *Figba:n* means: cry of distress, wailing, groaning (see Hindustani Lyrics). Gi.(Ashar II,5)

fikar Gujerati see fikr

fikr A فکر [fikr, Gujerati: fikar] - thought, reflection, (suf) a certain Sufi exercise. cf. Tapa. vol.IV-87; vol.X-86; vol.XIII-19,146,147,155; Ga.(P.A.II,1,9), (E.R.R.I,6); Gi.(Aml.I,3), (Riazat II,1,2,3,4,5), (Asr.u.An.II,4,6), (Mazhab I,5), (Shaf.III, 10), (Dhyana I,10 II,5 III,5); Sanga.II-26,92,102 III-6,14,39,65, 74,84; Sangi.I-7,10,43,56,57,70,71,88,89,93,96,99,100,101 II-2,22,49,50,51; Com.W.II,133; 1922¹-457; 1923¹-57n,79,233, 260,279,281,312

Firdausi P فردوسی [Firdáusi:] - nom de plume of Abdul Qasim Mansur (c.935-c.1020). Considered by the Persians as their greatest poet. He wrote the Shah-Namah (the Book of Kings), the Persian national epic, still much

read and recited. vol.IV-213; vol.V-22,137; vol.VI-129; vol.X-129,130,216; Sanga.II-57,58

G

gabbar see jabbar

Gabriel - among muslims called Jibra:'il, one of the arch-angels, whose voice works as intuition for the Prophets. vol.I-119; vol.VII-137; vol.IX-149; Gi.(Kashf II,9 III,10); Com. W.1922'-263n; 1923"-238,241,386

gamaka S गमक [gámaka] - convincing, showing, in Hindi: sound of the kettle-drum, a violent clash in music, title of a 'chapter' in Gayan, Vadan and Nirtan. Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n calls it: 'What comes from the heart of a poet, keyed to various notes.' GVN.-67-72, 163-168, 243-249; Com.W.I,185-199, 354-366, 517-525

gandharva S गन्धर्व [gandhárva] - singer in Indra loka, cf. jinn. vol.I-127; vol.III-215,226; vol.V-54; vol.X-222; Sangi.II-7; Com.W.1923"-439,516,629

ganesha S गणेश [gané:sh(a)] - elephant-headed deity, invoked by Hindus when beginning something

Ganges, Ganga S गंगा [Gánga:] - name of a river considered sacred by the Hindus. vol.II-205,206; vol.IV-117; vol.VII-26,211; vol.VIII-198,278,282; vol.IX-215; vol.X-86; vol.XIII-113,161,223; GVN.-86; Ga.(P.A.III,7), (Naqsh.II,10), (T.T.II,4); Gi.(Mazhab I,5), (Asr.u.An.II,3); Sanga.III-87; Com.W.II,62, 83; 1923"-126,599

gani see ghani

gardish-e-dunya A گاردیش دنیا [gárdesh-e-dúnya:] - gardish - turning round, circulation + dunya: - world, so: the circulation of the world and the roundness of it. vol.X-198

Gare Hira, Gare Hida see Ghar-e-Hira

Garuda S गरुड [Gáruda] - a Mythical bird, shining and immense, on whom Vishnu rides. He is a son of Kasyapa and Vinata and an enemy and eater of snakes, who, with their mother Kadru, had enslaved his mother. To liberate her he stole the Amrita from the Gods, who, however, took it back before anyone had eaten of it. vol.XIII-142; Ga.(P.A.I,7 II,9); Sangi.I-1,78

Garud(u) see Garuda

Garuga see Garuda

gatha S गथा [gá:tha:] - verse, song, metre, part of the religious books of the Parsis, the poems composed by Zarathushtra himself, certain papers by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n. vol.IX-146; Gi.(Riazat I,7), (Kashf III,10); Sanga.II-109; Sangi.I-33,42,47; Gath.34; Com.W.1923"-305

gathaka S गठक [gá:thaka] - singing of sacred songs, or poems, certain unpublished papers by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n. Sanga.II-33; Sangi.I-47; Gath.34

Gaurikha S गौरिखा [Gáurikha:] - the man who threw away his lumps of gold when the hermit Machandra told him so, and then saw gold everywhere. vol.XIII-41; Ga.(E.R.R.III,4)

Gautama S गौतम [Gáutama] - proper name of the Buddha. vol.II-242; vol.IX-165,166,179; vol.XII-133; Sanga.I-49; Rel.Gath.21,22

gayamat misspelling for qayamat, see there

gayan S (only used in the Hindi form) गायन

[gá:yan, S: gá:yana] - singing, song, chant, title of one of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's books. vol.IV-287; vol.V-118; vol.VI-24,27,216; vol.VIII-28,81,82,142; GVN.-1-111; Sanga.II-29; Com.W.1922¹-411; 1923¹¹-757n,760n,772n

gayashni for Pahlavi gobishn [gó:bishn] - speaking (in the zarathushtrian formula: thinking, speaking, acting). vol.IX-178; Gi.(Mazhab II,3)

gayatri S गायत्री [gá:yatri:] - sacred chants, prayers, especially one Hindu prayer, name of a 'chapter' in Gayan and Vadan, cf. Saum. vol.IX-150; GVN.-73-80,204-206; Sangi.II-2; Com.W.I,199-210, 451-452

Gaze-e-Hira see Gha:r-e-Hira:

Gazali see Ghazali

genius see jinn

Ghaffar A غفار [ghaffá:r] - covering, forgiving, al-Ghaffar: - the Forgiver, one of the 99 names of God
ghafur A غفور [ghafú:r] - forgiving, merciful, clement, al-Ghafur: - the Forgiving, one of the 99 names of God

ghaib A غيب [gháyb] - absence, invisibility
ghairat, ghayrat A غیرت [gháirat] - bashfulness, modesty, a nice sense of honour, pride. vol.III-149, 150; vol.XIII-194,201,202; Ga.(Suluk III,1,9); Com.W.1922¹-275n,296f

Ghalib A غالب [Ghá:lib] - a poet who wrote both in Persian and in Urdu. Born at Agra in 1797, died at Delhi in 1869. His full name was Mirza Asadullah Kha:n,

Ghalib (conqueror) was his nom de plume. His father died when he was only five, his uncle, who educated him, four years later. All his life he was in financial difficulties, which made him bitter. vol.VII-113,154; vol.IX-188; vol.XIII-186; Ga.(Suluk II,4); Gi.(Ashar III,4,5), (Mazhab II,8)

ghamza P ضمه [ghámza] - a wink, a sign with the eye, ogling. If in Persian poetry the (Divine) Beloved grants the lover a wink, it indicates that God has granted the seeker some favour

ghani A غنی [ghaní:] - rich, independent, self-sufficient, al-Ghani: - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.I-8
Ghar-e-Hira A غارِ هرا [Ghá:r-e-Híra:] - the grotto (gha:r) on Mount Hira:, where the Prophet Mohamed used to go to be by himself. vol.II-62; vol.VII-41; vol.IX-194; Rel.Gath.27

ghari S گھڑی / بجڑی [gharí:] - space of time, an hour. Sanga.III-81,82

Ghasnavi see Mahmud Ghasnavi

ghaus U, see ghauth

ghauth A غوث [ghauth (A) or ghaus (U)] - title of a saint, the degree next under Qutb. (Kashf al-Mahjub, page 214, seems to consider ghaus and qutb as two names for the same degree.) vol.I-29; vol.VII-226; vol.VIII-236; vol.IX-128,130; vol.XI-216; Gi.(Psych.I,6); Sangi.I-31; Rel.Gath.15; Com.W.1922¹-519f; 1923¹¹-190,214,219,225,381, 570

ghazal A غزل [gházal] - a certain form of poetry, originally an erotic prelude to an ode, gradually also to other subjects. It has no consecutive treatment or unity

of subjectmatter. The only unity is that of metre and rime. The narrow limit of the distich to which each thought or feeling must be confined makes for restraint and concentration. Gi.(Ashar I,8)

Ghazali A/P غزالي [(al-)Ghazá:li:] - Abu: Ha:mid Mohammed b. Mohammed al-Ghaza:li:, also called Hujjat al-Islam (proof of Islam), was born at Tus in Khorasan in 1059, was an orthodox theologian and lawyer, was converted to Sufism in 1095, tried to reconcile Sufism with Moslim Orthodoxy. He was Professor in Baghdad and died in 1111. vol.V-22,214; vol.X-61,111; vol.XII-88; vol.XIII-31; Ga.(E.R.R.II,8); Gath.19

ghee S घी [ghi:] - clarified butter. vol.V-134

gheirat see ghairat

ghilman A غلمان [ghilmá:n] - (Plural of ghulam - waiter, slave), male inhabitant of the jinn world, cf. peri, boys who serve the virtuous in Paradise. vol.V-94,114; Gi.(Kashf II,9)

ghita see gita, Bhagavadgita

ghiza-i-ruh A غذا, روح [ghizá:-e-rú:h] - food (ghiza:) for the soul (ru:h). vol.I-41; vol.II-59; vol.V-31; Gi. (Riazat I,8); Sanga.III-8

Ghous see Ghauth

Gilani see Abdul Qa:dir Ji:la:ni:

Giridhara S गिरिधर / गिरिधारी [Giridhar, giridha:ran(a), giridha:ri:] - names or epithets for the Lord Krishna, holding up the mountain on his finger. vol. VIII-182; Sangi.II-10

Girwara mistake for Giridha:ran or for gurdwara

gita S गीत [gi:ta] - a song, tune, hymn, Bhagavad-gita. Gi.(Kashf III,10); Sangi.I-42; Rel.Gath.47; Soc.Gath.13

githa S गीथा [gi:tha:] - a song, name of a certain group of unpublished papers used by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n for instruction. Sometimes mistakenly used for Gi:ta. San-gi.I-47

giza(i)-ruh see ghiza:-i-ru:h

gnyana see jnana

gopi S गोपी [gó:pi:] - female cowherd with whom Krishna danced. vol.I-177; vol.II-45,46; vol.VIII-178,179; vol. IX-161; Sanga.I-45; Rel.Gath.23,68; Com.W.1923^{II}-20,681

gosha nashini P گوشه نشینی [gó:sha nishí:ni:] - sitting (nashi:ni) in a corner (go:sha), retirement, seclusion, life of a hermit. Gi.(Muraq.I,8)

granth S ग्रन्थ [granth(a)] - a book, a literary composition, the sacred book of the Sikhs, composed by Guru Nanak of the Panja:b. It is also called Granth Sahib and venerated by them and adorned with flowers

grihasta-shrama S गृहस्थाश्रम [gri-hásthá:shrama] - grihasta - householder, head of a family + á:shrama - stage in the life of a Brahmin, second stage in the life of a Brahmin. vol.V-121; vol.VII-209; vol.XII-109

gruhasa see grihasta

guidance, -spirit of see Spirit

gujerati ગુજરાતી [gujará:ti:] - the language of Gujarát on the West coast of India, Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's own country; his transliteration of Indian words into English often reflects Gujarati notation. vol.VII-227

Gulfam P گلفام [Gulfá:m] - name of the prince in the story of Indra Sabha, meaning: coloured like a flower. vol.V-161-163; vol.VII-80,81

gulistan P گلستان [gulistá:n] - rosegarden, title of a poem by Sa'di. vol.IX-44; vol.X-142,144,145; Soc.Gath. 18,19

gulman see *ghilma:n*

guna S गुणा [gúna] - thread, strand of matter, form of energy. cf. sattva, rajás, tamas. vol.XI-110

gunbad P گنبد [gúmbad] - cupola, dome. vol.X-204

gurdwara S ਗੁਰਦੁਆਰਾ [gurdwá:ra:] - residence of a preceptor, a Sikh temple

guru S ਗੁਰੂ [gúru] - venerable person, parents, teacher, spiritual teacher among the Hindus, such as is called Murshid among Moslems and Starets in the eastern Orthodox Church. vol.I-95; vol.II-104,159,170,212; vol.III-15, 89; vol.IV-185,234; vol.VI-41,59; vol.VII-129; vol.IX-155,156; vol.X-62,63; vol.XI-125,126,223; vol.XII-37,73,94,95,103,105, 113,180,181-186,211; vol.XIII-115,116; Gi.(Mazhab I,1); Sangal-76,77 II-38,68; Sangi.I-87; Rel.Gath.69; Gath.41,46; Soc.Gath.54; Com.W.1922¹-82; 1923^{II}-129,569

Guru Nanak S ਗੁਰੂ ਨਾਨਕ [Gúru Ná:nak] - lived 1469-1538, was the founder of the Sikh religion as well as a great poet. His poetry is for the greater part contained in the Granth Sahib, the sacred book of the Sikhs. vol.V-253; vol.VIII-144; vol.IX-53; vol.XII-152; Gi.(Tass.III,7); Sanga.I-76 III-13; Com.W.1922¹-82; 1923^{II}-129,569

gustaki, gustakhi P گستاخی [gustá:khi:] - presumption, impertinence

Gwalior [Gwálior] - town in India, 124,3 miles (c.200 K.M.) south of Delhi. vol.I-83; vol.V-198

gusha nishini see *gosha nishini*

H

habib A حبيب [habí:b] - friend, the Divine Beloved

habib Allah حبيب الله [habí:b Alláh] - the friend of Allah, name given to Abraham in the Muslim world. vol. IX-147; Com.W.II,261; 1923^{II}-315

hadd A حد [had] - boundary, limitation. vol.II-66

haddis see hadith

hadi A هادي [ha:dí:] - the guide, al-Ha:di: - one of the 99 names of God. vol.II-67; Com.W.II,260

hadiith A حديث [hadí:th (A), hadí:s (U)] - traditional sayings of Mohammed, not inspired as those of the Qur'a:n are. vol.I-20; vol.V-56,180; vol.VII-146; vol.IX-199; vol.XII-149

hadj see hajj

Hafiz A حفيظ [Hafi:z] - 1) al-Hafi:z - one of the 99 names of God, attentive, mindful, preserving, guarding. Com.W.1923^{II}-329

2) حافظ [ha:fiz] - keeper, guardian, one who knows the Qur'a:n by heart. vol.XIII-35; Ga.(E.R.R.III,1)

3) Persian poet, whose real name was Shámsu'd-Dí:n and who lived in Shi:ra:z from c.1325-1389. vol.I-43,56,72; vol.II-79,87,159; vol.III-172,250; vol.IV-93,94; vol.V-22,159,164,223; vol.VI-35,36,128; vol.VIII-14,17,122,161,228; vol.IX-109,142; vol.X-77,123,124,127,130,140,141,147-154,216; vol.XI-159,195; vol.XII-94,113,141,142,161,162; vol.XIII-104,237,259,

266; Ga.(T.T.III,7), (Tass.II,4,9), (Naqsh.II,1); Gi.(Muraq.II,10), (Ashar I,2,10), (Mazhab III,1), (Suluk II,8); Sanga.I-77 II-23, 30,34,56 III-13; Gath.24; Soc.Gath.26,27; Com.W.1923^I-113 1923^{II}-328f

hahut A هاهوت [há:hu:t] - consciousness, (suf) highest spiritual experience, sama:dhi. vol.I-142; vol.IV-202; vol.V-25,26; Gi.(Dhyana II,10); Com.W.1922^I-140; 1923^{II}-45

hairat A حيرت [háirat] - astonishment, wonder, (suf) realisation of the world as a bewildering spectacle. vol.VIII-225; vol.X-70; Com.W.1922^I-244; 1923^I-333n

hairat-e-maqna:ti:s حيرت مقناطيس - the wonder of magnetism. Gi.(Shaf.I,6b II,2)

haisiyat A حسييت [haysí:yat] - capability, capacity, ability, merit, nature, character, (suf) human nature, the Divine Grace as was projected into Wahdaniat. Gi.(Dhyana III,7)

hajj A حج [haj] - pilgrimage, fifth duty of a Muslim. vol.IX-198,199; Gi.(Mazhab II,1); Sanga.I-4

hak ul iman see iman or haq

hakim A حاكم [há:kim] - governor, judge, Supreme Judge, al-Ha:kim - one of the 99 names of God, ruler, (fem. há:kima). vol.II-64; vol.VIII-255,256

hakim A حليم [hakí:m] - philosopher, physician, sage, doctor, al-Hakí:m - one of the 99 names of God, (fem. hakí:ma). vol.II-64; Gi.(Dhyana III,6); Com.W.1923^I-313

hal A حال [ha:l] - condition, state, (suf) ecstasy, cf. wajad and maqa:m. Ha:l are gifts of God, maqa:m (station) is earned by effort and endeavour. vol.I-43; vol.II-94,107;

vol.V-86; vol.VI-141; vol.IX-115; Gi.(Mazhab I,5), (Dhyana III, 6); Sanga II,56; Gath.45; Com.W.1923¹-313; 1923¹¹-142,866

halal A حلال [halá:] - lawful, allowable. vol.IX-200; vol.XII-57

halam mistake for haram?

halim A حليم [halí:m] - clement, mild, tenderness of feeling, al-Halim - one of the 99 names of God. vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922¹-274n

halí:ma (fem.) - the tolerant. vol.X-267; vol.XII-235,238-240; Soc.Gath.24

halim tabá: طبع حليم - táb' - nature, disposition, so: mild-spirited, poor of spirit. vol.V-194

halka A halka - circle, ring, (suf) circle to which Sufis arrange themselves for exercises. vol.X-86; Gi.(Mazhab I,5)

hallaj see Mansur

halwa, halva A حلوا [háwa:] - a kind of sweet made of flour, ghee and sugar. vol.XII-197,209

ham H هم/هم [ham] - we. vol.II-65

hamd A حمد [hamd] - praise. vol.II-65

hami:d, (fem. hami:da) - praiseworthy, commendable, laudable, al-Hami:d - one of the 99 names of God. vol.II-65

hamemanam, hama man am U for P هم من ام [hamé (or hama) mánam] - I am all that exists. vol.I-57; vol.V-192

hamin ost U for P همين اوست [hamí:n ó:st, P: hamin u ast] - hami:n - all, o:st - he is, so: all is He. vol.VI-88

hamosh see khamosh

hamsa S همس [hámsa] - I am that, I am Thou. Sanga.I-69; Com.W.1922¹-115

hampta, hamta P همتا [hámta:] - equal, like, resembling, (suf) ethereal double. Sanga.III-34

hansa S هس [hánsa] - a goose, a sacred bird in old India, vehicle of Brahma. The word is often translated by 'swan' to give it a more poetic meaning to western minds. vol.II-65; vol.X-213; Sanga.I-69; Com.W.1922¹-115

hanu ?? - a certain form at the end of an eclipse??

hanuman S हनुमान्/हनुमान् [hánuma:n] - King of the monkeys who helped Ra:ma in his fight against Ravana, Monkey-God. vol.XIII-17,18; Ga.(E.R.R.I,5); Sanga.II, 5; Rel.Gath.68; Com.W.1923¹¹-57,326

haq A حق [haq] - justice, truth, God, al-Haqq - one of the 99 names of God. al haq, misunderstood, as aluk: a Vairagi's sacred chant. see also iman. vol.II-64,65; vol.V-15,20; vol.XII-146; Gath.6

haq al iman see iman

haqiqat A حقيقت [haqí:qat] - truth, fact, reality, (suf) knowing the truth about our being, fourth step on the spiritual path. vol.II-64; vol.VII-35; vol.IX-199,200; Gi.(Mazhab I,7)

hara U/H هارا/هارة [há:ra:] - in the position of one beaten, under compulsion. In Sanga.II,27 used as meaning command

haram A حرام [hará:m] - sacred, under tabu, unlawful, forbidden. vol.IX-200,201; vol.XII-57; Gi.(Mazhab II, 10)

- Haris Chandra** S हरिश्चन्द्र [Hárish Chán-dra] - a legendary king, famous for his benevolence and loyalty. He is a personage in the Ma:rkandeya Pura:na. vol. III-223; vol.VI-246; Com.W.1923^{ll}-591,604f n
- haryat** S हरीत [háryat] - eager, willing, desired, pleasant, precious, (suf) divine grace, a step in attaining unity. Gi.III-7; Com.W.1923^l-316
- hasiat** see haisivat
- hasib** A حسب [hasí:b] - the reckoner, al-Hasi:b - one of the 99 names of God
- hasin** A حسين [hasí:n] - beautiful, fem. hasí:na
- Hassan** A حسن [Hássan] - eldest son of 'Ali and Mohammed's daughter Fatima. On 'Ali's death he was proclaimed caliph, but he agreed with Mu'awiya, who had rebelled against 'Ali, to resign his claim if he were to receive a certain treasure and income. His followers got to know about this, objected and rebelled. Hassan was wounded and retired to Medina, where he died about 669. vol.XIII-28; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4)
- hastani** S हस्तिनी / हस्तिनी [hástani:; hástini:] - a female elephant, the worst class of woman, greedy and impulsive. vol.III-136
- hatha yoga** S हठयोग [hátha yó:ga] - an austerity in which the body is subjected to severe hardships. vol.IV-151; vol.VII-208,209; vol.VIII-249; vol.XII-103,104,108; vol.XIII-187; Ga.(Suluk I,4,6); Gi.(Sadh.II,1 III,1); Com.W.1922^l-300; 1923^{ll}-286n,517

- Hatim** A حاتم [Há:tim] - name of an Arabian chief famed for his boundless liberality and generosity. vol. III-223; Gath.1 (old series); Com.W.1923^{ll}-591,621,625f
- Hauz-e-Kauthar** A حوض کوثر [Háu:z e Káu-thar (A), Kausar (P)] - second fountain in Heaven (Moslim). vol.IX-218; vol.XIII-107; Ga.(Naqsh.II,5); Com.W.1922^l-337
- hay** A حى [hayy] - having life, alive, everlasting, al-Hayy - one of the 99 names of God. vol.II-65
- hayat** A حیات [hayá:t] - life. vol.II-65
- hayun - (suf) existing. Sangi.III-1
- haya** A حیا [háya:] - modesty, shame. vol.III-138-141,187; vol.XIII-194,199; Ga.(Suluk III,1,7); Com.W.1922^l-275n,312,319n
- al haya wa'l iman الحيا و الايمان [al háya va'ímá:n] - the true religion. vol.III-139
- haywanat, hayvanat** A حيوانات [haiwá:ná:t] - animals, (suf) animal kingdom. vol.V-25; vol. VIII-119
- hayya** see haya
- hazrat** A حضرت [U: házrat, A: hadrat] - pre-sence, dignity, title addressed to the great, His Majesty, His Highness, His Excellency, His Holiness, (suf) title of a Sufi Master. vol.V-205; vol.VIII-179; Sanga.II-26; Rel.Gath.59
- Hera** see Hira
- herati maknatis** see hairat
- heya** see haya
- hidayat** A هدايت [hidá:yat] - guidance. vol.II-67
- hijra, hijrat** A هجرة / هجرت [híjra(t)] - separation, departure from one's country, flight of the Prophet

Mohammed from Mecca to Medina, (suf) 13 September, the date of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's departure from India to the West and of his departure from Europe in returning to India. Com.W.1923 I.649

Hira A جبراء [Hí:ra:] - mountain where the Prophet Mohammed used to seek solitude. vol.IX-194; vol.XII-259, 271

hosh bar dum P هوش بدم [hó:sh ba dám] - ho:sh - understanding, memory, mind + ba - with, on + dam - breath, so: keep your mind on your breath. vol.XII-141; vol.XIII-152; Ga.(P.A.II,6); Com.W.1922¹-517

House Kousar see Hauz-e-Kauthar

hu A هو [hu:] - He (God), the eternal sound, the beginning and end of all sounds; He, the Only One left. vol.II-64-66; vol.XIII-18; Ga.(Suluk I,8); Gi.(Aml.I,1); Sanga.I-6,50; Sangi.II-27,37

huda A هدى [hudá:] - direction, true religion, Qur'a:n

hudd see hadd

huk S هوک / هجج [hú:k] - a twitch of pain, what makes one cry out: 'hu:' (oh!), (suf) word prescribed in Zikr for illumination

hum, ham A [hu:m] - sound of ether. Sanga.III-86

hums ?? - word which gives success

huma P هما [humá:] - a bird, the hoopoo, occurring in Faridu'd-Din Attar's Discourses of the Birds. vol.II-65

huma S - tree from which Zarathushtra is said to have been born. vol.IX-175; Rel.Gath.24

humamanam see hama man am

hur A حور [hu:r] - virgin of Paradise, female angel. vol.II-65; vol.V-54,56,113

huri see hur

Hussain A حسین [Hússain] - second son of 'Ali and the Prophet Mohammed's daughter Fatima. After Hassan's death he revolted against Yazid, Mu'awiya's successor, but he was defeated and killed at Kerbela on Oct. 10th, 680. Annually the Shi'ites of Persia and India commemorate his death by the performance of the drama of his death. vol.XIII-28; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4)

Huvva A حوا [Húvva:] - Eve, symbol of manifestation. vol.II-65

huwal, haul A حول [haul] - he, he is, the Omnipresent power of God?? In vol.II-65 huwal is said to mean 'omnipresence'

huzur A حضور [huzú:r] - presence, Sirl vol.XII-199
huzuri A حضوری [huzú:ri:] - an attendant, courtier, attitude of prayer: standing, right hand folded over the left.

Sanga.III-9

Hyderabad حیدرآباد [Háidera:bá:d] - town in the middle of India, where Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's Murshid lived

iblis A إبليس [íbli:s] - the devil, Satan. vol.I-123; Gi.(Dhyana III,8); Com.W.1923¹-318 1923¹¹-409

Ibn Sina see Avicenna

Ibrahim A إبراهيم [ibra:hí:m] - Moslim form of the name Abraham

ida S ادا [ída:] - earth, cow, voice, praise, heaven. the goddess Durga, one of the three tubular vessels (the one to the left), which, according to Yoga philosophy, are the chief passages of breath and air. cf. pingala, cf. jemal. vol.XIII-95; Ga.(Naqsh.I,4)

ikbal see eqbal

ikhwan-ul-Safa A الإخوان الصفا [l:khwá:n ul-Safá:] - Brothers of Purity, a group of natural, discursive and spiritual philosophers who between 950 and 1000 published a philosophic encyclopedia known as their 'Basa'il' (messages, treatises) which strongly influenced later spiritual currents.

ilham A الهام [ilha:m] - inspiration, revelation, dream in which divine messages are given in letters or by a voice. vol.V-29,30

ilha:m-e-ghaib الهام غيب - inspiration of a prophet

ilha:m-e-husn الهام حسن - inspiration of a musician or poet

ilha:m-e-'ilm الهام علم - inspiration of a scientist

ilha:m-e-'ishq الهام عشق - inspiration of a devotee

ilha:m-e-ruh الهام روح - inspiration of a mystic
'ilm A العلم [ílm] - knowledge, science, intelligence, consciousness. vol.II-66; vol.V-87,88,143; vol.VII-205; Gi.(Dhyana III,4); Sanga.I-35; Com.W.1922¹-49; 1923¹-309

'ilm-e-adáb علم ادب [ílm e adáb] - literature. vol.XIII-193; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922¹-274

'ilm-e-ghaib علم غيب [ílm e ghaib] - divination, occult sciences, inspiration of the Prophets

'ilm-e-rabbani علم رباني [ílm e rabbáni:] - (rab - the Lord, God), divine knowledge. vol.XIII-30; Ga.(E.R.R.II, 7); Com.W.1922¹-49

Imam al Ghazali see Ghazali

iman A ایمان [i:má:n] - faith, conviction. vol.I-55,203; vol.IV-89; vol.VI-211; vol.VII-90; vol.VIII-270; vol.XIII-55; Ga.(Kashf I,3); Sanga.I-28 III-7; Gath.31; Soc.Gath.32; Com.W.1923¹¹-848f. cf. ya:n

iman-e-kamil A ایمان کامل [i:má:n e ká:mil] - (ka:mil - completing, perfectives), perfect faith, (suf) second stage of belief, faith in a Saviour or Scripture. vol.I,55

iman-e muhmil A ایمان محمل [i:má:n e muhmál] - (muhmal - without meaning), faith without firm ground, (suf) first stage of belief. vol.I-55

'ain-al-iman A عین ایمان [áin al i:má:n] - ('ain - real, eyesight), real faith, (suf) fourth stage of belief, belief of conviction. vol.I-55

haqq-al-iman A حق الايمان [háq al i:má:n] - (haq - true, right, trust, God), true belief, (suf) third stage of belief, belief through reason. vol.I-55,57

'Inayat A عنایت [ʾináy:at] - intending, meaning, preserving. care, favour, gift, (suf) divine grace, a name

Indra S इंद्र [ʾindra] - old Ariyan god, who brought the world into being by slaying the dragon Vrtra - the king of heaven. vol.III-215,226; vol.V-161,162; vol.VII-80, 81,243; vol.VIII-330; GVN.-82; Sangi.III-2; Com.W.1923^{II}-516,519,629

Indra sabha - story about the fairy Sabzpari and prince Gulfa:m. vol.V-161

indraloka S इंद्रलोक [ʾindraló:ka] - Indra's world, heaven, (suf) the jinn-world. vol.I-127; vol.III-136; vol.VII-80,81; vol.VIII-330; vol.X-222; Com.W.1923^{II}-439

inkisar A انكسار [ʾinkisá:r] - contrition, humility, meekness, (suf) selflessness. vol.VIII-230; vol.XIII-193,203; Ga. (Suluk III,1,10); Com.W.1922^I-274n,328,333

insan, insaan A انسان [ʾinsán:n] - human being, mortal, (suf) the physical plane, the humane person, the gentle and wise man. vol.V-25,26; Sanga.I-41; Com.W.1923^{II}-709

inshah Allah A انشا الله [ʾinshá: Alláh] - God willing, an expression often used by Muslims

invocation - (suf) towards the One, the Perfection of love, harmony and beauty, the only Being, united with all the Illuminated Souls, who form the embodiment of the Master, the Spirit of Guidance. Com.W.1923^I-236,237,241,266,267

Iqbal A اقبال [ʾiqbá:l] - Indian Muslim poet, Sir Mohammed Iqbal: (1875-1938). He stresses the need for man to develop to the full all the latent powers within him.

This, he thinks, is the essence of the true Isla:m. vol.I-22; vol.VIII-332

Iraqi P عراقى [ʾl'rá:qi:] - a Persian poet. vol.V-182,183; vol.VIII-188

irm A ارم [ʾírm, íram] - a fabulous garden in Arabia Felix, paradise, name found in poetry by Omar: Khayya:m

'Isa A عيسى [ʾí:sa] - Muslim name for Jesus

'isha A عشاء [ʾísha:] - nightfall, evening, fifth Muslim prayer at sunset or nightfall

Ishmael A اسماعيل [ʾisma:'í:l] - eldest son of Abraham, from whom sprang the Arabic, Islamic tribes. vol.IX-170,193,198; vol.XII-242; Gi.(Mazhab II,1); Rel.Gath. 26,27

'ishq A عشق [ʾíshq] - love. Sanga.I-35,40,47

'ishq Alláh, ma'bú:d Alláh - (ma'bu:d - adored, beloved, God), God is love and God is the Adored One. vol.V-17, 88,143,144; vol.XII-141; vol.XI-188 mahbub for ma'bud, then: God is the Beloved, (suf) the phrase is usually rendered: God is Love, Lover and Beloved. Com.W.1923^{II}-816

ishwara S ईश्वर [í:shwara] - powerful, supreme, ruler, king, lord, name for Brahman, Shiva and other gods. vol.VII-12

islam A الاسلام [islá:m] - the religion which originated in Arabia with the Prophet Mohammed's preaching. vol.I-56; vol.II-46,157; vol.III-159; vol.IV-116; vol.V-18,23,118, 121,209,210,222,248; vol.VI-187; vol.VII-26,165,225; vol.VIII-19; vol.IX-155,164,170,193-203,215,218,236,247,264; vol.X-123,140,253; vol.XII-130,133; vol.XIII-28,91,93,107,108,120,

121; Ga.(E.R.R.I.9 II,4,7), (Naqsh.II,5 III,4); Gi.(Tass.III,2), (Mazhab I,1,4,7 II,1,10 III,8,9); Sanga.I-45,49 III-13; Sangi.I-33, Rel.Gath.17,26,28,30,37,46; Gath.1,2,3,4 (all old series), 16,46; Com.W.1923¹-49,53,54,215 II,84f

ismahism misspelling for ism-e-azm

ism e azm A **إِسْمِ اعْظَم** [ísm e á'zm] - the greatest name, the name of God, (ism - name, a'zm - great- test). vol.II-64,157; vol.XII-118,122; Gi.(Aml.I,1)

Israel A **إِسْرَائِيل** ['izraí:] - 1) angel of inspiration. vol.V-104

2) Name given to Jacob at the Jabbok. Gen.32-28, 35-10; Sufi vol.II-36

Israfil A **إِسْرَافِيل** [ísrá:fi:] - angel of resurrection, (suf) angel explaining revelations. vol.V-104

itr (atr) A **عطر** ['itr, 'atr] - perfume. vol.V-232; Gi. (Tass.I,3)

ittifaq A **اتِّفَاق** [ittifá:q] - agreement, concord, harmony, (suf) conciliation. vol.VIII-243; Gath.(50); Com..W. 1923¹-118n

J

jaap see jap(a)

jabarut, jabrut A **جَبْرُوت** [jábru:t] - omnipotence, heaven, dominion, (suf) the sphere of the soul, astral sphere. cf. sushupti. vol.I-141-143; vol.IV-201; vol.V-25,26; Gi.(Dhyana III,4,8); Com.W.1922¹-138; 1923¹-309,318 1923¹-540,683

jabbar A **جَبَّار** [jabbá:r] - omnipotent, mighty, the compeller, al-Jabba:r - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.III-1 (to overcome the will)

Jacob - muslim name: Yaqub. Old Test. Gen.25-33,35,37, 38,42,43,46-50; Hos.12,3; Ps.105,23; Mal.1,2; New Test. Rom.9,10; Hebr.11,21; Qur'a:n II,132,133; VI,84; XIX,49n; XXIX,72; Sufi vol.II-36; vol.IX-221,222; Com.W.1923¹-385, 393f

jad A **جَد** [jad] - grandfather, origin. vol.XII-14

jadar ?? not found anywhere. In Gi.(Dhyana II,10) said to mean 'necessity of nature'

jafar A **جَفَر** [jáfar] - the art of making amulets and charmes, science of numerical values of letters. vol.II-35

jagrat S **जाग्रत** [já:grat] - (state of) waking, being awake at night for spiritual purposes, Hindu term for Nasut. vol.IV-198; Com.W.1922¹-136

jainism from S jain **जैन** [jáinism, jain] - one of the religions of India (esp. Gujera:t and the Malabar

coast), at least as old as Buddhism. Their great leader Mahavi:ra died in 476 B.C., but is said to have been preceded by 23 Tirthankaras (saints) who have attained nirvana and are also called Ji:na (conqueror). Hence the name Jain. Split up in many different sects. vol.IX-169,257; vol.XIII-116; Gi.(Mazhab I,9); Gath.2 (old series); Com.W.1923^{ll}-131

jalatarang H जलतरंग

[jálátárang] - a set of cups containing various quantities of water, on which Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n used to play by rubbing moist fingers round the rims of the cups. vol.II-15

jali A جلی [jalí:] - clear, distinctly audible, (suf) Zikr chanted aloud

jalil A جلیل [jalí:] - glorious, illustrious, high in dignity, majestic, sublime, al-Jali:l - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.II-50

jam P جام [ja:m] - cup, bowl, in Persian poetry a symbol for revelation of divine acts. vol.I-49; Com.W.1922^l-336f

jam e kauthir P/A جام کوثر [já:m e káu-thar (A), káusar (U)] - name of a nectar-flowing fountain in paradise, symbol of abundance, of prosperity or wisdom. vol.I-180

jami Jamsheyd (U), ja:m e Jamshid (P) جام جمشید [já:m e Jámshi:d] - the cup of Jamshi:d, (suf) symbol for something bringing ecstasy. vol.I-49; vol.IX-218; vol.XIII-107; Ga.(Naqsh.II,5)

jame' A جامع [já:m'] - the collector, the Gatherer, al-Ja:m' - one of the 99 names of God

Jami P جامی [Já:mi:] - real name Mulla (Maula:na:) Nurud-Di:n 'Abdur-Rahma:n. Great poet, scholar and mystic, connected with the Naqshbandiyya order, born at Ja:m in Khoras:an in 1414 and died in 1494. vol.I-43,72; vol.V-180; vol.VII-254; vol.VIII-14,17,228,271; vol.X-130,133; vol.XI-159,195; vol.XII-113,133,142; Soc.Gath.30; Com.W.1923^l-208

jamiat P جمعیت [jamí:'at] - meeting, gathering, conference, committee, university, academy

jamiat e am [jamí:'at e 'á:m] - ('a:m - general) in Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's days a meeting in connection with the Esoteric School, attended by Murshids, Murshidas, Khalifs, Khalifas, Shaikhs and Shaikhhas

jamiat e khas [jamí:'at e kha's] - (kha:s - special) in Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's days a meeting in connection with the Esoteric School, attended only by Murshids and Murshidas

Jamsheyd U جمشید [Jámshi:d (P)] - legendary king of Persia. vol.I-49; vol.XII-71,72,143; vol.XIII-107; Ga.(Naqsh.II,5); Gi.(Kashf III,6,7), (Ashar I,1); Com.W.1923^l-226

janeu S جنة اوتی [jané:-u:] - the sacred thread of the Hindu

jannat A جنت [jánnat] - a garden, paradise. vol.I-167; vol.V-54; vol.VII-175; Com.W.1923^{ll}-634n

janudesh S/H جَانُو دیش / جَانُو دیش

[já:nudé:sh or já:nu:dé:sha] - ja:nu - knee, thigh, de:sh - country. Murshid uses it in the meaning: loins. Sanga.III-86

jap(a) S जप [jáp(a)] - repetition of a name of God, or a mantra, cf. Fikr and Wazifa. Gi.(Ryazat 1,6,7); Sangi.I-69 II,2

Jebrael see Jibra'il

Jebra'il A جبرائیل [Jibra'i:] - angel who compels men to tread the way of God, the leading light, inspiration, revelation. cf. Gabriel. vol.V-104; vol.IX-230; vol.XIII-121,122; Ga.(Naqsh.III-5)

jelal A جلال [jalá:] - dignity, grandeur, glory, (suf) the masculine principle of power and activity, Chinese yang, right hand side. vol.I-121; vol.II-22,34,59,115,116; vol.V-231; vol.VII-74,143,177,206,236; vol.VIII-94; vol.IX-125,127; vol.X-205; vol.XI-132; vol.XIII-95,160,161; Ga.(Naqsh.I,4), (P.A.III,5,7); Gi.(Tass.I,3), (Asr.u.An.I,7,8,9,10 II,2,4,9,10 III,1,2,3); Sanga.I-29 III-29,49,80-91; Sangi.I-85,92; Soc.Gath.53; Com.W.1923⁴-44 1923¹¹-189,191f,207,442,568f

jelá:li: - adjective belonging to jela:l. Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,8)

Jelal-ud-Din Rumi see Rumi

jemal A جمال [jamá:] - beauty, elegance, (suf) the feminine principle of love, comprehension, wisdom, Chinese yin, left hand side. vol.I-121; vol.II-22,34,115,116; vol.V-231; vol.VII-74,143,177,206,236,237; vol.VIII-94; vol.IX-125,127; vol.X-205; vol.XI-132; vol.XIII-95,160,161; Ga.(Naqsh.I,4), (P.A.III,5,7); Gi.(Tass.I,3), (Asr.u.An.I,7-10 II,2,4,9,10 III,1,2,3); Sanga.I-29 III-29,80-91; Sangi.I-85,92; Soc.Gath.53; Com.W.1923⁴-44 1923¹¹-189,191f,207,386,442,568f

jemá:li: - adjective belonging to jema:l. Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,8)

jennat see jannat

Jesus apart from the New Testament see Qur'a:n II-81, 254; III-40/52,73; IV-156; V-19,50,109ff; VI-85; XIX-23,24,31; XXIII-52; XLIII-57,63; LVII-27; LXI-6,14; Sufi vol.I-14,30,31,34, 46,82,83; vol.II-26; vol.IV-118; vol.VIII-35,190,249,264; vol.IX-170,179-192,226,233,238,240,272; vol.X-95,154,267; vol.XIII-127,130; Ga.(Naqsh.III,7,10); Com.W.1923⁴-48,49,50,70,124, 126,158,159,315,326,338,341

Jesoda see Yashoda

Jibra'il see Jibra'il

jinn A جن [jin] - a spirit, one of the genii, inhabitant of the world between earth and the angelworld, the world of intellect and arts, a being with mind, the covered ones, the unseen. vol.I-20,39,98,99,124-133,136-140,142,145-147, 165,169,174-182,185,233,234; vol.II-35; vol.III-13,26-28,36, 37,73,88,214,237,240; vol.V-91-93,100,102,103,107,108,110, 113,114,119; vol.VI-155,226,228,229; vol.VII-160,241; vol.VIII-32,36,135,154-157; vol.IX-118,205; vol.X-127,197; vol.XI-54,129,134,153-157,235,252; vol.XII-14,15; GVN.-103; Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.I,1), (Kashf II,9 III,5,10), (Mazhab III,3), (Suluk I,4); Sanga.I-41 III-4,50,76,88; Sangi.I-13,52 II-3,4,7,8 III-12; Rel.Gath.45,59; Com.W.1922¹-154; 1923¹¹-427,428,429,436f,452, 453,466,595f,645f,656,684,686f

jivan S जीवन [jí:van(a)] - life, existence

jivan mukhta for jivan mukta जीवन मुक्ता [jí:van múkta] - being free (mukta) from the cycle of rebirths. vol.V-121; Gath.39

jive soham S ?? जीवन सोहम ? - a word which gives success

jnana S ज्ञान

[jñá:na] - knowledge, understanding, wisdom, higher knowledge. vol.I-125; vol.VI-27; vol.VII-210; Gi.(Dhyana III,4); Com.W.1923^{II}-429

inyanakand S ज्ञानकाण्ड

[jñá:naká:nd(a)] - that portion of the Vedas which relates to knowledge of the One Spirit (ka:nda - section, part).

Joseph - son of Jacob, Moslim name: Yú:suf. Genesis 30-50; Qur'a:n VI-84; XII; XL-36; Sufi vol.I-33; vol.V-144,155-157; vol.VII-75; vol.VIII-34; vol.X-122; vol.XII-133,148; Gi.(Kashf.III-6); Gath.46; Com.W.1923^{II}-325

Jumma Shah A جمعة شاه

[Júmma' Sháh:h] - one of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's ancestors. vol.XII-129

Jumna see Yamuna

Junayd Baghdadi A جنيد بغدادی

[Junáid Baghdá:di:] - also called al-Junáid. Real name: Abu'l-Qa:simu'l Junayd. Preferred soberness to intoxication on the spiritual path, was the founder of the Junaydiyya Order. He died in 909 or 910 A.D. vol.V-22

jyotish S ज्योतिष

[jyó:tish] - astronomy, astrology. Ga.II,9; Com.W.1923^{II}-907n

K

ka'ba A كعبه {ká'ba} - Moslim sanctuary in Mecca. vol.I-17; vol.II-202; vol.IV-54; vol.V-18,166,172-174,183; vol.VI-192; vol.VII-25,211; vol.XII-141,241,242,274; vol.XIII-117; GVN.-86; Ga.(Naqsh.III,1); Rel. Gath.58; Com.W.1923^I-55 1923^{II}-193f

kabala, kabala [kabala] - Jewish mystical scriptures. vol.I-16; vol.II-52; vol.VI-178,224; vol.VIII-19,37; vol.X-262; Gi.(Riazat I,7 III,1), (Kashf III,10); Rel.Gath.47,57; Soc.Gath.13; Com.W.1923^{II}-778

kabir A كبير

[kabí:r] - great, al-Kabir - one of the 99 names of God, ego. vol.XIII-203; Ga.(Suluk III,10) 2) Indian poet and sage venerated by both Hindus and Moslims. He taught ardent personal devotion instead of ritual and formalism. Presumably born at Benares in 1440 and died in 1518. vol.I-148; vol.V-85,221; vol.VI-117; vol.VIII-20,295,329; vol.XII-152; Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.III,2); Sanga.III-13; Com.W.1923^I-109,110

kabs see qabs

Kadir see Qadir

kadr see qadr

kadria see qa:diri:

kafi A کافی

[ká:fi:] - the All-Sufficient, a name of God. Sangi.I-90 II-49,50; Com.W.II,265,266; 1923^I-285

kafir A **كافر** [ká:fir] - an ungrateful one, who rejects a well-meant offering, infidel, impious, non-Moslim. vol.V-248; vol.XII-134; Com.W.1922¹-103; 1923¹-12

kaimun see qayim

kaiyum, kaiyumun see qayyum

kala S **काल** [ká:la] - time, time as destroyer, death. vol.II-41; Sangi.I-98

2) music. vol.II-55

kalam see qalam

kalamat A **كلمة** [ká:ma] - word, speech, confession of faith, essential teaching of Isla:m. vol.IX-169; Gi. (Mazhab III,9)

kalam ullah (kalam Allah) A **كلام الله** [kalím ulláh (Alláh)] - the word of God. vol.X-69,140

2) he who communicates with God, Moslim name for Moses. vol.IX-147; Com.W.1923¹-316

kalanki S **कलंकी / कलंकिन** [kalán-ki:] - spotted, name of a beautiful horse caught by Lava, the son of Ra:ma. vol. I-32; vol.XIII-28; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4)

kalenka see kalanki

Kali S **काली** [Ká:li:] - Hindu goddess. vol.IX-87,235,236; vol.X-65,66; Rel.Gath.50; Com.W.1923¹-328,329 1923¹-209

kali yug S **कलियुग** [káli yúg(a)] - the fourth and worst age of the world, the iron age in which we live now. vol.VIII-214; vol.X-223

Kalidasa S **कालिदास** [Ká:lídá:sa] - name of an Indian poet, thought to be the greatest poet to write in Sanskrit. He wrote Shakuntala, a play much admired, al-

so in the west. It is uncertain when he lived and much poetry is rightly or wrongly attributed to him. vol.IV-226; vol.VIII-329; vol.X-233; Gi.(Muraq.III,8)

kalim Allah see kalam ullah

kalma kalam A **كلمه كلام** [ká:ma kalá:m (karna)] - repeat the sacred words, repeat the Moslim Confession of Faith. Gi.(Riazat I,7)

kalpa S **कल्प** [ká:pa] - a day of Brahman, 1000 yugas, a fabulous period of time

kalpadruma S **कल्पद्रुम** [ká:padrúma] - the same as kalpavrksha, see there

kalpataru S **कल्पतरु** [ká:patáru] - the same as kalpavrksha, see there

kalpavriksha S **कल्पवृक्ष** [ká:pa:vrksha or ká:pa:vríksha] - the tree of desire, which grants one's every wish. vol.VII-135; vol.XIII-111; Ga.(Naqsh.II,9); Com.W.1922¹-493

kalyana S (fem. kalyani) **कल्याण / कल्याणी** [kalyá:na, kalyá:ni:] - beautiful, lovely, good, fortunate

kam P **कम** [kam] - deficient, scanty, short, wanting, inconsiderable. vol.XIII-289; Ga.(Tass.III,9); Com.W.1922¹-275n; 1923¹-176

kam sukhun **کم سخون** - (su:khun - speech) sparing of words. vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1)

kama S **काम** [ká:ma] - wish, desire, longing, love, lust, god of love, third motive in life according to Hinduism. vol.VII-206; vol.IX-259; Com.W.1922¹-75f

kamana kalpavriksha, kamna kalpavraksha see kalpavriksha, ka:mana - longing, desire

kaml S कमल [kámala, kámal] - lotos flower.
vol.IX-207

Kamsa S कंस [Kámsa, Kánsa] - wicked king who tried to kill Krishna, but was killed himself in the end. vol.IX-162; vol.X-267; Gi.(Aml.I,7), (Mazhab II,6); Soc.Gath.24

karat see qira'at

karim A करीम [karí:m] - gracious, liberal, merciful, generous, al-Karim - one of the 99 names of God, the Merciful Being. Sangi.I-8

karima P करीम [kari:ma] - fem. form of kari:m, poem of thanksgiving by Sa'di. vol.X-141,142; Soc.Gath.18
2) name of the aunt of the Prophet Mohammed. vol.XII-235,240-243; Gath.27

karma S कर्मन / कर्मा [kárman, nominat. kárma:] - act, work, result, the rhythm of past actions. vol.I-137,176; vol.II-35; vol.IV-45; vol.V-48,124,126,128; vol.VI-123,230; vol.VII-143,206,243; vol.VIII-110,139,143,163-172,178; vol.IX-168; vol.XIII-288; Gi.(Mazhab I,2), (Dhyana I,4 II,4); Sanga.III-13; Sangi.II-102; Rel.Gath.65; Gath.I,8; Com.W.II,206; 1923'-84,85,309 1923''-62,171,389,509,627, 673

karmakand S कर्मकाण्ड [kárm(a)ká:nd(a)] - that part of the Shruti which is related to ceremonial acts and sacrificial rites, (Hindi) religious ceremony, cult, science of rituals, using elaborate rituals
karnatic music - music of Southern India, where Dravidians live. vol.II-98

karobi - the picture described by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n in vol.XIII-95 and Ga.(Naqsh.I,4) under this name is called by Egyptologists Horus Be:he:de:ti. They suggested that this

word might be derived from 'Cairo', meaning: coming from Cairo.

Karun see Qa:ru:n

kasab see qasb

kashf A کشف [kashf] - opening, manifestation, revelation, divine inspiration, occultism, intuition, one of the 'chapters' of the Ga. and Gi. vol.XIII-51-86; Ga.(Kashf I,5); Gi.(Dhyana II,1); Com.W.1923''-121,132n,142n

kashf ul kabur کشف القبر [kásbf ul qabú:r] - opening (of the tomb), revelation, explaining, spirit phenomena, one of the 'chapters' of the Gi. Com.W.1923'-263

Kashi S काशी [Ká:shi] - Benares. vol.V-147

kasif A کشف [kasí:f] - thick, dense. vol.XIII-142; Ga.(P.A.I,7)

kaurava(s) S कौरव [káurava] - descendant of Kuru, one of the contending parties in the Maha:bha:rata, cf. Pa:ndavas. They are the hundred sons of the blind king Dhrtara:shtra, the brother of king Pa:ndu. vol.IX-162; Gi.(Mazhab II,6)

kausar A کوش [káusar (U), kauthar (A)] - name of a nectar-flowing river or fountain in paradise. Qur'a:n symbol of abundance of good, cf. ja:m e kausar. vol.V-54,56,166; Sanga.III-87; Com.W.1923''-695

kauthar, kauthit see kausar

Kavi Ratnakar S/H कवि रत्नाकर [Kávi Ratná:kar(a)] - Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's tutor, a Hindusta:ni poet. vol.XII-130

kawel S کنول / کنول [kánwal] - lotos, waterlily.
Gi.(Mazhab III,4)

kayafa see qayafa

kayamat see qayamat

kaza see qaza

kazak see qazaq

Kazi al Hajad see Qazil Hajaat

kemál: A كمال [kemá:l] - perfection, (suf) the point between jela:l and jema:l, or between jema:l and jela:l. vol.I-30; vol.II-22,34,115,116; vol.III-75; vol.V-60,116; vol.VII-143, 237; vol.IX-134; vol.X-208; vol.XI-132,133; vol.XIII-45,95,101, 162; Ga.(P.A.III,7), (Naqsh.I,4,8), (E.R.R.III,9); Gi.(Muraq.I,4 II, 4), (Asr.u.An.I,7,10 II,2,4,9,10 III,4); Sanga.III-5,48,49,80-91; Sangi.I-85,92 II-46,47 III-4; Rel.Gath.12; Soc.Gath.53; Com. W.1923^{II}-125,192f,204n,442f,633

Kesar Bagh see Qesar Bagh

khaak see khak

khabir A خبر [khabí:r] - one who is aware, al-Khabir - one of the 99 names of God

khafi A خفي [khafí:] - imperceptible, secret, in a low, soft voice, (suf) the zikr chanted softly

Khafiz A خافضی [Kháfiz] - the Abaser, al-Kha:fiz - one of the 99 names of God

Khagani P خاقانی [Kha:qa:ní:] - a Sufi poet who lived at Shirvan from c.1129-1199. vol.V-22

khair A خیر [khair] - good, the angel who records a person's good deeds. vol.I-120; Com.W.1923^{II}-384

khak P خاک [kha:k] - dust, earth, the fifth and densest of the five elements. vol.I-112; vol.V-26; Com.W.1923^{II}-708

khal P خال [kha:] - a mole on the face, in Persian poetry a symbol for a point of real unity with God, which is concealed and therefore represented as black

khalif A خلیفه [khali:f(ah)] - successor, especially to the Prophet Mohammed, (suf) deputy appointed by a head of a Sufi Order. vol.I-29; vol.II-46,82; vol.IV-284; vol.V-104,222; vol.VII-117; vol.VIII-172,203; vol.IX-141; Gi.(Dhyana I,8 III,4,8); Sanga.I-5,56; Sangi.I-33,34,49,56 II-14,18,52; Gath.5 (old series),46; Com.W.1923^{II}-309,317

khalil A خلیل [khali:l] - sincere friend, khali:lullah - the friend of God, name which Muslim tradition gives to Abraham

khaliq A خالق [khá:liq] - creator, al-Kha:liq - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.III-1

khálwa wa 'uzla A خلوة و عزلہ [khálwa wa úzla] - solitariness and retirement (khalwa cf. khilwat - solitariness, wa - and, 'uzla - retirement)

kham P خام [kha:m] - raw, uncooked, (suf) unaware, uninitiated, unexperienced, see also kam

khamosh P خاموش [kha:mó:sh] - silent Sha:h Kha:mó:sh - Sufi, whose Murshid told him to be silent and who never after spoke a word. vol.IV-217; vol.VIII-209

khamush see kha:mó:sh

khanda S خنڈ [khánda] - a musical measure of five beats. vol.II-45

khandan e Chisht P خاندان چشت

[kha:nda:n e Chisht] - the Chisti order of Sufis, kha:nda:n - family, dynasty. vol.V-153; vol.XII-146

khanqah see khangah

khangah P خانقاه [kha:nqa:h] - monastery, ashra:m, place where a murshid lives with his mureeds. vol.V-181; Gath.5 (old series)

khaqani P خاقانی [kha:qa:ni:] - imperial, royal, name of a celebrated Persian poet who lived at Shirvan from c.1129-1199. vol.V-22

khar A خَر [khar] - bad, the angel who records a person's bad deeds, P: donkey. vol.I-120; Com.W.1923¹¹-384

kharabat A خرابات [khará:ba:t] - a tavern, in Persian poetry pure Unity (wahdat)

kharabati خراباتی [khará:ba:ti:] - tavern-haunter, in Persian poetry the true lover, freed from discrimination, knowing that all acts and qualities are obliterated in the Divine

khat P خط [khatt] - a beard, moustaches, in Persian poetry used for the manifestation of Reality in spiritual forms

Khatija A خدیجه [Khadí:ja, but khatí:ja in India] - name of the Prophet Mohammed's first wife, name of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's mother. cf. Teja. vol.III-178,179; vol.IX-194; vol.XII-129; Gi.(Kashf III,5); Rel.Gath.27

Khatim al Mursalin A خاتم المرسلین

[Khá:timul Mursalí:n] - kha:tim - ring, seal, end + mursal, pl. mursali:n - prophets, the last messenger of divine wis-

dom, the seal of the prophets, i.e. the Prophet Mohammed. vol.V-20

khatir A خاطر [khá:ti:r] - inclination, affection, regard, consideration. vol.XIII-193,198; Ga.(Suluk III,1,5); Com.W.1922¹-274n,304f

khatum A ختم [khatm, khátam] - conclusion, conclusion of the recital of the whole Qur'a:n, end, (suf) the third and last prayer in Universal Worship. GVN.-78; Gi.(Dhyana III,6); Com.W.1923¹-313,314

khawas A خواص [kha:wá:ss] - the best people, patricians, aristocrats, the special portions of a certain teaching, the initiated, a 'chapter' of Sanga, Sangi. Com.W.1922¹-412n

khayali A خیالی [khayá:li:] - imaginary, visionary, (of a dream) reproducing actions and thoughts of the day. vol.V-29

Khayyam عمر خیام ('Omar) P
[Omár Khayyá:m] - real name Giyá:suddi:n Abulfáth 'Omar ibn Ibrahi:m al-Khayyá:mi:, a famous Persian mathematician, astronomer, free-thinker and poet. In his days he was most famous as a scientist, now in the West as a poet. He died at Nishapur in 1123. vol.I-41,120,229; vol.II-232; vol.III-261; vol.IV-170,267,285; vol.V-22,58; vol.VI-38,58,257; vol.VII-72, 89,132,152; vol.VIII-14,16,17; vol.X-94,130; vol.XII-59,76,113, 116,143; vol.XIII-104; Ga.(Naqsh.II,1); Gi.(Ashar I,1 II,1), (Suluk III,8); Sanga.I-40 III-32; Rel.Gath.64; Com.W.II,32; 1923¹¹-31,384,406,564,638

Khidr A خضر [Khizr] - the guiding angel of all seeking souls, the Murshid of Moses according to Muslim

tradition, where he is said always to be the Murshid of a Prophet, al-Khidr, the Ever-flourishing, the Verdant. vol.II-242,243; vol.IX-105

khilwat A **خلوت** [khilwat (U), khalwa (A)] - retirement, solitude, privacy. vol.XII-141; Gi.(Muraq.I,8), (Dhyana II,3); Com.W.1923¹-272

khilwat dar anjuman **خلوت در انجمن**
[khilwat dar ánjuman] - (dar - in, anjuman - assembly), keep your privacy even in an assembly, in a crowd. vol.IX-141

khirqa(h) A **خرقه** [khirqa] - patched robe of a derwish

khuda P **خدا** [khudá:] - God, the self-revealing God, popularly explained as 'He who comes by Himself.' vol.I-13; vol.IV-214; vol.X-50; Sanga.III-25; Rel.Gath.57; Gath.13; Com.W.1923¹-159 1923¹-892

khudá: há:fiz - God keep you, adieu, farewell (**خدا حافظ**)

khulk A **خلق** [khulq] - politeness, amiability, good manners, graciousness. vol.VIII-239; vol.XIII-193; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Gath.37; Com.W.1922¹-274n; 1923¹-106n

khum P **خشم** [khum] - a large jar, a winejar, in Persian poetry: that which holds ecstasy, giving wine, revelation of Divine Names and Qualities

khumkhana P **خشم خانه** [khúmkhána (U), khumkhaneh (P)] - vault where jars of wine are kept. In Persian poetry: containing the intoxicating wine of Being and the inborn love of God

khushnasib for **khushnasib** P

خوش نصیب

[khúshnasib:] - happy, fortunate, lucky, to attain happiness, Sanga.I-8

Khusráu P **خسرو** [Khúsrau] - name of two Sassanid kings of Iran, famous for riches, *Khusráu* I (reigned 531-579) and *Khusráu* II (590-628). vol.V-59; vol.VII-172; vol.XII-230; GVN.-86. See also *Amir Khusráu*

Khusrú see *Khusráu*

khwaja P **خواجہ** [khwá:ja] - master, man of distinction, (suf) title of a Sufi Master. vol.II-60,203,204; vol.V-74; vol.VIII-14,20; vol.XII-140; Soc.Gath.26

khwanda peshani P **خنده پیشانی** [khán-dah pe:shá:ni:] - a smiling or open forehead, cheerful. vol.XIII-266; Ga.(Tass.II,9); Com.W.1922¹-242n,351

kibria A **کبریا** [kíbriya:] - grandeur, pride, logos. vol.III-220; vol.VI-57; vol.XIII-201,203,293; Ga.(Suluk III,9,10), (Tass.III,10); Com.W.1922¹-297; 1923¹-284,566,631

kismet see *qismet*

Konsa, Kounsa see *Kamsa*

kotah kalam A **کو تاه کلام** [kó:ta:h kálmah] - moderation in speech, (ko:ta:h - small, short + kalmah - word, speech). vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922¹-275n

kouthar, kouthir see *kausar*

Krishna S **کریشنا** [Krishna or Krshna] - dark, black, Messenger of God said to be the eighth avata:ra of Vishnu. Stories about him are to be found in the *Maha-bha:rata*, the *Pura:nas* and *Prém Ságar*. vol.I-14,31,33,34, 130,177,230; vol.II-15,45,46,51,75; vol.III-141,159,166,168, 169,177,178; vol.IV-118,213,284; vol.V-118,121,136,185,198;

kumkum S कुंकुम [kúmkm(a) - saffron, red powder which Hindus touch with their fingertips and apply to images and to their foreheads. vol.IX-215; vol.XIII-113; Ga. (Naqsh.II,10); Com.W.1923^{II}-126f

kunashni for Pahlavi kunishn [kúnishn] - doing, deed, in the Zoroastrian expression: thought, work and deed. vol.IX-178; Gi.(Mazhab II,3)

kun ba ismi Allah A [kún bi ísmi Alláh] - In the name of God: Be! الله بسم الله

kundalini S कुन्दलिनी [kúndalini:] - a snake, cosmic energy symbolised by a snake thought of as running through the various chakras or centres of the body. vol.XIII-140; Ga.(P.A.I,5)

kunfu ukum A كُنْ فَيْكُنْ [kún fa-yakú:nu] - say: Be! and it is, Qur'a:n II-117; Soc.Gath.43

Kunti S कुन्ती [Kúnti:] - mother of Arjuna, who is often addressed as Son of Kunti

kursi A كرسي [kursi:] - chair, throne of God, seat of justice and distinction, (suf) centre at the root of the nose. vol.V-28; Sanga.II-112; Com.W.1923^{II}-25

Kurukshetra S कुरुक्षेत्र [Kúrukshé:tra] - name of the field where the great battle between Kauravas and Pandavas (in the Maha:bha:rata) took place, as tradition has it, just North of Delhi. vol.IV-118

Kurus see Kauravas

Kusha S कुश [kúsha] - 1) a kind of grass used in religious observances by Hindus, considered sacred because the Amrita, the food of the gods, once lay on it 2) one of the sons of Rama. vol.VII-63,129

vol.VI-187,260; vol.VII-41,71,106,129,225,265; vol.VIII-14,35,37,178,179,182; vol.IX-30,48,51,143,144,146,160-163,173,179,180,186,216,233,241,264,269,272,274; vol.X-16,67,154,188,227,253,267; vol.XI-167,194,227; vol.XII-133,135,161; vol.XIII-28,122; GVN.-76,215; Ga.(Naqsh.III,6), (E.R.R.II,4); Gi.(Aml.I,7), (Muraq.III,5,10), (Mazhab II,6); Sanga.I-24,45 II-32,104; Sangi.II-10; Rel.Gath.20-23,33,35,40,57,66,68; Gath.16; Soc.Gath.10,23,24,27,52; Com.W.II,217; 1923^{II}-301 1923^{II}-17f,20,105,422,681

krita yuga S कृत युग [kríta yúg, krta yúga] - first or golden age of the world. vol.VIII-214; vol.X-223

kriya yoga S क्रिया योग [kríya: yó:ga] - particular exercises in Hatha yoga

kshatria S क्षत्रिय [kshátriya] - member of the second, the warrior or princely caste. vol.IV-43; vol.V-125,126; vol.IX-156; vol.XII-107; vol.XIII-115; Gi.(Mazhab I,6); Gath.46; Com.W.1923^{II}-130

kshobs ?? Sanga.III-84

kshudra see shudra

Kudisi see Qudusi

kudusun see qudoos

kufr A كفر [kúfr] - infidelity, ingratitude, heathenism, incredulity, profanity. vol.VII-21; vol.VIII-20,22; Gi.(Tass.III,2)

kull'i shayin hal'i kull A كُلُّ شَيْءٍ هَالِكٌ [kúllu shayí:n há:likun] - all things will perish, which ought to be followed by: illá: wajhahu

except his own face. vol.V-36

kumbhak ?? Sanga.III-88

kushad P كشاد [kushá:d] - opening, loosening
 kusha:d dar Ha:l - opening in emotions and feeling
 kusha:d dar jela:l - opening in the flow of wisdom
 kusha:d dar jema:l - opening in the sufferings of the heart
 kusha:d dar kema:l - opening in the divine voice and vision
 kusha:d dar khayá:l - opening in the wave of thought.
 vol.V-30

kushood P كشود [kushú:d] - opening, expanding (of the heart), (suf) all that a mureed meets with on his way to his goal

Kushtam P - mentioned in vol.VIII-92 as the name of Rustam's father in the Persian story. His name was Sohrab, but he is referred to as Kustam, in order to rhyme with Rustam. Kushtam means: contest, fight, fighting and slaying, the King's champion

kusti کشتی [kústí:] - the sacred thread of the Parsi, worn round the middle, whereas the Hindu wears his over the left shoulder

kutub see qutub, qutb

Kwan-Yin Chin. [Kwán-Yín] - Avalokiteshvara (fem.aspect). The Divine Mother, goddess of mercy, one of the smaller figures of the Buddhist pantheon, representing the female aspect of the supreme Self within. J.B.Pratt says: 'The little lady Kwan-Yin is one of the loveliest forms of Buddhist mythology. She has not a trait one could wish absent or altered. In the heart of the Chinese Buddhist she holds the place which the Madonna holds in that of the pious Catholic and the same applies to Japan.' Gi.(Dhyana II,7)

L

lab S لب [lab] - lip, in Persian poetry used to indicate the life-giving property of God

lahu see Lava (S), Lav (H) - the Indian bilabial articulation of -v- (unlike our lip-teeth pronunciation) must have made the impression of final -u- on western hearers. The -h- must have been inserted to indicate the break or the transition between the two vowels

lahut A لاھوت [lá:hu:t] - divinity, divine nature, spirit, (suf) sphere of malkut experienced in sleep. vol.I-142; vol.V-25,26; Gi.(Dhyana II,10); Com.W.1923"-541

laj(a) S لاج [la:] - honour, sense of decency, delicacy. Sanga.III-35

lakha لاکھ [la:kh] - 100,000

Lakshmi S लक्ष्मी [Lákshmi:] - Hindu goddess of beauty and fortune, consort of Vishnu. vol.IX-207; vol.X-185; Gi.(Mazhab III,4)

lama Tibet लामा / ལ་མ་ (bla ma) [lá:ma:] - Buddhist guru from Tibet or Mongolia, who may or may not be a monk. vol.II-137; Com.W.1923"-504

lassiya nrutya see lasya nrtya

lasya nrtya S लस्यनृत्य [lá:sya nrtya] - the art of dancing inspired by Pa:rvati: cf. Tandava. vol.II-45

latif A لطیف [latí:f] - delicate, subtle, graceful, gentle, al-Lati:f - one of the 99 names of God. Fem. lati:fa. vol.XIII-142; Ga.(P.A.I,7)

Lava S लव

[Láva] - younger son of Ra:ma, the hero of the Ra:ma:yana. vol.I-32; vol.VII-63,129; vol.XIII-28; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4)

lawama, lauwama see nafs

lawh A لوح

[lauh] - a tablet, a page, (suf) fount of inspiration, Pers: rising, appearing, being manifest. vol.V-28; Com.W.1923^{II}-25

laya(m) S लय

[láya(m)] - absorption, destruction, annihilation of the world, - metre, modulation, (Buddhism: annihilation. cf. fana), (yoga: silencing of the mind, death, rest). vol.IX-174; Rel.Gath.33; Com.W.II,148; 1923^{II}-44

lazzat A لذت

[lázzat] - taste, flavour, delight. vol.V-26

Leila A لیلی

[Láila (Laili)] - (Leili means: my Leila, the pitch-black, heroine of the famous love-story of Laila and Majnu:n. vol.III-140; vol.V-171-178; vol.VI-185; vol.VII-219,261; vol.IX-23; vol.X-175; vol.XIII-117-120; Ga.(Naqsh.III, 1,2); Sanga.III-76; Rel.Gath.18; Com.W.1923^{II}-100f

ilavati लीलावती / بیلادنی S

[li:lá:vati:] - beautiful, charming. Sangi.I,8 there: prosperity

lingam S लिङ्ग

[língam (nominat.)] - sign, emblem, sectarian mark, the male organ, the symbol under which Shiva is worshipped. It is a plain column of stone.

lobh S लोभ

[lo:bh] - greed, desire. vol.V-143

loka S लोक

[ló:ka] - space, room, region, world, plane; Com.W.1923^{II}-439,507,518

lough A (lauh) لوح

[lo:h] - (sign)board, an evident or radiant spot or centre, (suf) solar plexus, third centre in the body. Sangi.II-112

lum (lam) A - Indian magic word. [lum] - gleam, flash, what shines out noisily and extinguishes like a firecracker, a little, perceived and gone, sound of the earth. Sanga.III-86

Luqman A لقمان

[Luqmá:n] - a Sufi scientist famous in Arabian tradition. He was of the family of 'Ad and was said to have built the great dike of Marib and to have received the gift of a very long life. A second Luqma:n, Luqm:an the Sage, is mentioned in the Qur'a:n XXXI-11. No exact dates are known of either. vol.V-172; vol.XII-83

M

- Machandra** S मच्छंद्र [Machhāndra] - hermit who told Gaurika to throw away his nugget of gold, which burdened him. vol.XIII-41; Ga.(E.R.R.III,4)
- madar ul maham** A مدار المہام [madā:r ul mahā:m] - prime minister, regent, chief manager of a business, (suf) secretary of the esoteric school
- madeniat** A معد نیات [ma'daniá:t] - mineral substances, mineral kingdom. vol.V-25
- madzub** see majzub
- maghrib** A مغرب [maghrib] - west, sunset, the 4th of the Muslim prayers, to be said at sunset
- mahabharata** S महामाहरत [mahā:bhā:rata] - a long Indian epic about the struggle between Pa.ndavas and Kauravas and Krishna's share in it. vol.I-230; vol.II-52,115; vol.IX-241; vol.XI-183; vol.XIII-28; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4); Rel.Gath.20,68
- Mahachandra** S महाच्छंद्र [Mahā:chāndra] - Yogi saint who was taken away from his many chelas to be married to queen Mahila.: vol.VIII-74
- Mahadeo** misunderstood for Mahadev(a)
- Mahadeva** S महादेव [Mahā:dé:v(a)] - the great (maha:) god (deva), esp. Shiva or Vishnu. vol.II-45,103; vol.IV-219,284; vol.VIII-14,249; vol.X-222,227; vol.XII-99 (by mistake?) Mahadevi; vol.XIII-152; Ga.(P.A.II,7); Gi.(Aml.I,7), (Rizat II,4), (Asr.u.An.I,10), (Muraq.III,5); Sangi.II-17; Rel.

- Gath.69; Com.W.1923^{II}-534,536
- Mahadevi** S महादेवी [mahā:dé:vi:] - the great goddess, especially Durga. In vol.XII-99 probably a misspelling for Mahadeva
- Mahaish, Mahaesh** see Maheish
- mahatma** S महत्तमन् [mahā:tman, nomin. mahā:tma:] - large-minded, noble, eminent, one of great soul, divine soul. vol.II-205; vol.IV-170,178,179,184-186; vol.V-87; vol.VI-114; vol.VIII-28,29,30; vol.X-25; Sanga.II-39,105,106 III-1,45; Sangi.II-46 III-13; Soc.Gath.49
- Mahe(i)sh** S महेश [Mahé:sha] - (maha: - great + isha - lord) the great Lord, a name for Shiva. vol.I-193; vol.XI-49; vol.XIII-101; Ga.(Naqsh.I,9); Gi.(Mazhab III,4)
- Mahila** S महिला [Máhila:] - woman, wife; queen who took the yogi saint Mahā:chāndra away from his chelas to marry her and become king. vol.VIII-74
- Mahmud Ghasnavi** A محمود غزنوی [Mahmú:d Gháznavi:] - lived from 971-1030, was sulta:n of Ghazni:, repeatedly invaded India, passing through the Panja:b and Rai:puta:na, bringing Isla:m as well as poets and men of learning. vol.III-246; vol.VIII-130,319; vol.X-263; vol.XI-159; Gi.(Suluk II,3); Soc.Gath.13
- Mahratta** S मरहट्टा / مرهٹا [Marhatta] - member of a people living in the mid-west of India (a.o. Baroda). Their religion is Hinduism and their language Marhatti. They probably came into India early in the 11th century. vol.XIII-249; Ga.(Tass.I,5)
- mahtab** P مہتاب [mahtá:b] - moon, moonlight, (suf) lunar aspect of manifestation. vol.V-25; Sangi.I-8

Maitra see Maitreya

Maitreya S मैत्रेय [Maitré:ya] - benevolent, kind, the next human Buddha, who will come in thousands of years' time. Sanga.II-105; Com.W.II-201; 1923^{II}-216,519

majid A ماجد [má:jid] - conspicuous for nobility, al-Ma:jid - one of the 99 names of God

majid A مجيد [mají:d] - glorious, exalted, al-Mají:d - one of the 99 names of God

majja S मज्जा/मज्जा [májja:] - marrow, pith, sap. Sanga.III-91 (there: refuse)

majnun A مجنون [majnú:n] - one whom love has turned mad, one obsessed, a madman, an emaciated person, lover and beloved of Laila. vol.III-140,173; vol.V-171-178; vol.VI-185; vol.VII-219,261; vol.IX-23; vol.X-175; vol.XIII-117-120; Ga.(Naqsh.III,1,2); Gi.(Ashar II,2); Sanga.III-76; Rel. Gath.18; Com.W.1923^{II}-100f

majzub A مجذوب [majzú:b] - one who is lost in divine meditation to such an extent that he has lost contact with ordinary life, often considered a madman. vol.I-105; vol.II-224,225; vol.III-15; vol.VI-179; vol.VII-114; vol.VIII-63, 235; vol.X-124; vol.XII-143-145; Gi.(Aml.III,7); Sanga.III-31, 77-79; Sangi.III-7; Com.W.1923^{II}-772f

makam see maqam

makna see migna'

maktul see maqtul

malak A ملك [mál'ak] - a male angel. vol.I-115; vol.V-54,113; Com.W.1923^{II}-345n,388

malakut A ملكوت [málakú:t, málakú:t] - kingdom, realm, sovereignty, (suf) the plane of the jinn, sphere of thought

and imagination. cf. swapna. vol.I-141-143; vol.IV-198; vol.V-25,26; Gi.(Dhyana II,10 III,1,4); Com.W.II,189; 1922^I-136; 1923^I-304,309,1923^{II}-540f

malik A مالك [má:lik] - master, owner, husband, land-lord, lord, God, the sovereign Lord, al-Ma:lik - one of the 99 names of God

malika A ملكة [málíka] - queen

malik-ul-mulk A مالك الملوك [má:lik-al-múlk] - the Owner of sovereignty, the Ruler of the Kingdom, al-Ma:likal Mulk - one of the 99 names of God

mana see manas

manac see (Guru) Nanak

manas S मनस् [mánas] - internal organ of perception and cognition, mind. vol.I-136; vol.II-65; vol.III-175; vol.IV-133; vol.VI-146 there: mana (misunderstood?); vol.VII-52, 127; vol.XIII-64,81,261; Ga.(Suluk I,8), (Tass.II,6), (Kashf II, 2); Sangi.I-12; Gath.I,5; Com.W.1922^I-166,189,357,492; 1923^{II}-49

manashni for Pahlavi: mé:nishn - in mind (in the Zoroastrian term: in mind, word and deed). vol.IX-178; Gi.(Mazhab II,3)

mangal S/H मंगल / منگل [mángal(a)] - lucky, happy, fortunate, a festival, the planet Mars, Tuesday. Sanga.III-91

mani A مانع [má:né'] - the Preventer, the Withholder, the Hinderer, the Forbidder, al-Ma:ne' - one of the 99 names of God

manipura S मणिपुर [mánipúra] - a chakra near the solar plexus

manomaya akasha S मनोमयाकाश [máno:maya

á:ka:sha] - the body of mind, one of the five vehicles of the soul, (manomaya - the lower mind, a:ka:sha - space, possibility). vol.IX-219,220; vol.XIII-127,128; Ga.(Naqsh.III,8)

manomayakosh(a) same meaning as manomaya akasha

Mansur A منصور [Mansú:r] - a great Sufi Master, mystic and metaphysician who lived from 858-922. He travelled much, after which he settled at Baghda:d. He was most cruelly tortured and executed because he publicly said: 'I am the Truth', which meant: 'I am God'. His real name was Husain bin Mansu:r al Halla:j. vol.IX-110; Gi.(Mazhab III,1)

mantiq ut tair P منطق الطير [mántiq ut táir] - the Colloquy (Mantiq) of the Birds (Tair), a famous Sufi poem by Farid-ud-Di:n 'Atta:r. vol.X-131; Gi.(Dhyana III,7)

mantra S मन्त्र [mántra, nomin. mántram] - speech, sacred speech or text, prayer, intention, secret sacred word or expression to be repeated. cf. Zikr. vol.II-163,167,168; vol.VII-210; vol.VIII-283; vol.IX-12,215; vol.X-213; vol.XII-121; vol.XIII-18,113; Ga.(Naqsh.II,10), (E.R.R.I,6); Gi.(Riazat I,7); Sanga.III-8; Sangi.II-2; Gath.8,49; Com.W.1923¹-44 1923¹¹-126, 211

mantrashastra मन्त्रशास्त्र [mántra shá:stra] - instruction, rule, theory, scientific work on mantras. vol.II-108; vol.IV-250

mantra yoga मन्त्रयोग [mántra yó:ga] - concentration of the mind, meditation, contemplation (yo:ga) by means of a mantra. cf. wazí:fah. vol.II-92,133; vol.VII-208, 210; vol.XI-90,91; vol.XII-103,118; vol.XIII-18; Ga.(E.R.R.I,6); Gi.(Riazat I,4,6,7); Soc.Gath.55; Com.W.1923¹¹-887

Manu S मनु [Manú] - from the root 'man' - to think.

The name belongs to fourteen mythological progenitors of mankind and rulers of the earth, each of whom rules for a period of 4,320,000 years. The first sprang from Swayambhu:, the self-existent one. To him the law-book of Manu is ascribed. The Manu of the present age is the seventh, with whom the legend of the deluge is connected. vol.VII-52, 127; Com.W.1923¹¹-519

manusha S मनुष्य [manúshya] - human being, human. vol.III-132,133; vol.VII-127; vol.VIII-204; vol.XII-41

manushi: vol.VII-52, misunderstood for the above?

manvantara S मन्वन्तर [mánvantara] - the period or age of a Manu. Q & A, After the Art of Personality; Com.W.1923¹¹-519

maqam, muqam A مقام [maqá:m, muqá:m] - place, site, situation, position, station, a stage of spiritual attainment. cf. ha:l. Ha:l (states) are the gifts of God, maqa:m is earned by effort and endeavour. Gi.(Dhyana III,6); Com.W.1923¹-314

maqtul A مقتول [maqtú:~] - killed, slain, be destroyed. vol.V-198

marefat A معرفت [má'rifat] - knowledge, (suf) realization of God, the third step on the spiritual path. vol.VII-36,37 (here 4th step); vol.IX-199,200; Gi.(Mazhab I,7); Sanga.I-45

mas(a)lla tanasukh A مسألة تناسخ [másia(t) taná:sukh] - question, problem of reincarnation

masjid i aks A المسجد الأقصى [másjid e áqsa] - the al aksa mosque in Jerusalem, the innermost existence, also called Bait ul Ma'mu:r, the Place Of Absolute Peace

masnavi P مثنوی [másnavi:, A: mathnavi] - a certain sort of poem, especially a famous poem by Rumi (Masnavi-e-Ma'navi - spiritual couplets). vol.I-196; vol.II-15, 85,187; vol.IV-114,132,232,278,284; vol.V-32,122; vol.VI-259, 269; vol.VII-38,58,154,243,245; vol.IX-48,93,151; vol.X-127, 140,216; vol.XI-62,97; vol.XII-16,151,224; Gi.(Ashar II,2,3), (Dhyana III,7); Rel.Gath.43,53; Gath.34,46; Soc.Gath.10; Com.W.1923¹-315,316

mass see muss

mast P مست [mast] - drunk, (suf) in ecstasy, in Persian poetry used to convey that the (Divine) beloved does not pay heed to the lover. Com.W.II,168

masti - drunkenness, intoxication

masumiat A معصمیت [ma'sú:mi:yat] - simplicity, innocence, infancy. Rel.Gath.13

matanat P متانت [matá:nat] - dignity, firmness, constancy, solidity, seriousness. vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922¹-274n

matin A متین [matí:n] - firm, solid, important, al-Matí:n - one of the 99 names of God

matr S مادر [má:tr (nominat. má:ta:)] - mother. vol.X-212

Maulabakhsh A مولا بخش [Máulabákhsh] - name of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's grandfather (1833-1896), a great and famous musician, composer and theorist, (maula - master, God + bakhsh - giving, giver). He tried to unify Hindustani and Carnatic music into one national musical system and created the first Indian Academy of Music: Gayanshala at Baroda. vol.II-36; vol.XI-129-131,136

maul(a)vi P مولوی [mául(a)vi:] - Sufi order founded by Rumi, the order of the dancing Derwishes. In Turkey: mevlavi. vol.II-60; vol.V-32

mawakul see muwakkal

maya S مایا [má:ya:] - supernatural or wonderful power, trick, cosmic illusion which makes the One appear as a multitude. vol.I-156,162; vol.III-136; vol.VII-12,183,235; vol.VIII-189,200; vol.IX-224; vol.X-170,270; vol.XII-136,209; vol.XIII-94,280; Ga.(Naqsh I,3); Com.W.II,202; 1923¹-336 1923¹¹- 76,157,267

mazhab A مذہب [mázháb] - conduct, manner, belief, doctrine, ideology, school movement, philosophy of life, creed, name of some 'chapters' of the Githas, there called 'Comparative Religion'

mehr P مهر [mé:hr] - love, friendship, sun

mé:hra: - blessed by mercy

mehrab A محراب [mihrá:b] - arch, niche, arch in a mosque showing the direction of Mecca, towards which a Muslim faces when praying. vol.V-166; vol.X-204; vol.XII-94
mesnavi see masnavi

mesquin A سکین [miskí:n] - poor, indigent, miserable, (suf) derwishes. vol.XII-141

Mevlevi - Turkish name for the Maulavi: order

mim A میم [mi:m] - the letter m. Sanga.III-9

migna' A مقنع / مقنعه [míqna' or mícna'a] - veil before the face of a king. vol.XIII-21; Ga.(E.R.I,8)

Mir Mahebbub Ali Khan میر صاحب علی خان [Mí:r Máhbúb: 'Alí Khá:n] - Nizá:m of Hyderabad:d (1866-1911) at whose court Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n played and sang. His pen-name

was Asaf. vol.I-237; vol.III-118; vol.XII-137; Sangi.I-45

Mirabai S मीराबाई [Mí:rabái:] - a Rajasta:ni: princess who was a great poetess in the 15th or 16th century. She was a devotee of Krishna. vol.III-167-169; vol.XII-152

miraj, meraj A मराज [me'rá:j] - a ladder, ascent, the Prophet Mohammed's journey to Heaven. vol.IX-230; vol.XIII-108,121; Ga.(Naqsh.III,5); Gi.(Kashf III,6); Sangi.I-14; Com.W.1922-262

Miran Datar, Mirā Ditta S मिरानदातर[Mirá:n Dá:tar] - a great healer, a Sufi saint at whose tomb at Ujjain possessed people are often healed. vol.II-206; vol.V-75,76

Misr A مصر [Misr, Masr] - Egypt. vol.V-155

misra S मिस्रा [misra:] - mixed, blended, combined, a musical measure of seven beats. vol.II-45

missal see mithal

mithal A मिथल [mithá:] - likeness, similitude, mental or heavenly plane, state of a person whose physical body has been taken away and who lives like in a dream. vol.V-68; Sanga.I-41

mithea S मिथ्या [míthya:] - falsehood, untruth, illusion. cf. ma:ya:. vol.IX-224; vol.XIII-94; Ga.(Naqsh.I,3)

mitra S मित्र [mítra] - friend, name of an old Indo-Iranian god. vol.X-212

mlench S म्लेच्छ [mlécch] - barbarian, man of low birth, a person of an outcaste race, sinful person, one who does not believe in the speaker's own religion, cf. ka:fir, heathen, pagan. vol.XII-134; Com.W.1923-12n

Mohammed A محمد [Mohámmad or Mohámmad] - the Prophet of Islam, born c.570 A.D., migrated from Mecca

to Medina in 622 (Hajira), commencement of Islam. He died in 632. The name occurs in too many places to mention each of them

Mohammed Chehl A محمد چهل [Mohámmad Ché:hl] - called by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n the greatest spiritualist in India. vol.V-66

Mohammed Ghauth A محمد غوث [Mohámmad Ghauth (or Ghaus in Urdu)] - a derwish at Gwalior (a town c.150 K.M. south of Agra), who put the enemy's army to flight by just waving his arms. vol.V-22,198; Gi.(Aml.I,6)

Moin A موبين [Mo'í:n] - helper, fem. form: Mo'í:nia

Moin-ud-Din Chishti A مبین الدین چشتی [Mo'í:n-ud-Dí:n Chíshti:] - great Sufi Master of the Chishti-line who lived from 1142-1236 or 1135-1229. He is called the Uncrowned Emperor of India and his tomb in Ajmer (Rajasthan) is yearly visited by thousands of pilgrims, both Muslims and Hindus. vol.II-60,98,203; vol.V-22,32,119; vol.VIII-14,20; vol.X-66; vol.XII-140; Sanga.II-34; Com.W.1923-326-9

moksha S मोक्ष [mó:ksha] - deliverance, release, loosening, unbinding, death, the fourth motive in life. vol.VII-206; vol.IX-260; Com.W.1922-76

momin A مومين [mó:min, mú:min] - an orthodox muslim, a true believer, guardian of the faith, harmonious, al-

Mo:min - one of the 99 names of God. fem. mó:mina

Moses [Mó:ses, Mú:sa (A)] - founder of the Jewish religion.

Old Test. Ex.2-34; Lev.1-8; Num.1-36; Deut.1-34; Ps.90,103,105; Is.63-12; Jer.15-1

New Test. Mat.17-3; Mk.9-4; Luke 9-20,16-29; John 3-14;

Acts 7-20; Heb.3-2,11-24; Rom.10-5; Rev.15-3
 Qur'a:n 2-48ff, 7-160, 20-36, 28-2-30; 18-62; 19-52; 20-95
 Sufi vol.I-14,31,33,119; vol.II-26,62,75,242,243,261,262; vol.
 III-178; vol.IV-76,118,180; vol.V-21,119,121,129,130,183,184,
 185,205,210; vol.VI-187,212; vol.VII-25,27,28,41,100,106,
 137,187,202,225,239; vol.VIII-18,19,35,37; vol.IX-48,51,72,73,
 105,144,147,173,174,186,198,208,241,258,270-277; vol.X-67,
 154; vol.XI-166,179; vol.XII-132-134,148; GVN.-76; Gi.(Ka.u.
 Kab.I.6), Shaf.II,6 III,6), (Kashf III,10), (Ashar I,1 II,3), (Maz-
 hab II,1 III,7), (Dhyana I,3); Sanga.II-31,81,99; Rel.Gath.20,
 21,30,32-35,38,40,41,57,64,65; Gath.1,2 (old series); Soc.
 Gath.23,27,54; Com.W.1923¹-48,126,231,232,329,330 1923^{II}-
 43, 45,46,315,325,392,422

moslim, moslem see muslim

motubah probably misunderstood for mu'tabar

mu'akhhkhar A مؤخر [mu:'ákhkhar or mú:'ákhkhir] -
 hinder, posterior, delayed, postponed, the Delayer, al-
 Mu'akhhkhar - one of the 99 names of God. Also explained
 as the Fulfiller. Sangi.I-69

mubdi A مبدي [mubdí:] - the Beginner, the Origin-
 ator, al-Mubdi: - one of the 99 names of God

mudra S मुद्रा [múdra:] - name of particular posi-
 tions or intertwining of the fingers (24 in number) common-
 ly practised in religious worship or in dance, supposed to
 possess an occult meaning and magical efficacy. cf. shag-
 hal. Sangi.II-2; Com.W.1923¹-57n

muezzin A مؤذن [mú:ezzin (Turki), mu'adhhdhin
 (A)] - man who calls out the hours of prayer from the top
 of the minaret of the mosque at the 5 appointed times of

prayer. vol.IX-196; Gi.(Mazhab I,4)
mughani A مغني [mughní:] - making rich or inde-
 pendent, making free from want, the Enricher, al-Mughni: -
 one of the 99 names of God

muhaimin A مهيمن [muhaímin] - the Protector, al-
 Muhaimin - one of the 99 names of God

muhazir A محاضر [muhá:zi:r, fem. muhá:zi:rah] - in
 the presence of, in the company of, associate of one re-
 vered as Hazrat; the ecstasy of the heart
muhmil see ima:n

muhsi A محصى [muhsí:] - the Counter, the Reckoner,
 al-Muhsi: - one of the 99 names of God

muhyi A مهيي [muhyí:] - the Quickener, the Giver
 of Life, al-Muhyi: - one of the 99 names of God

muid A معيد [mu'í:d] - the Restorer, al-Mu'í:d - one
 of the 99 names of God

muiz, mu'izz A معزز [mu'ízz] - the Honourer, al-
 Mu'izz - one of the 99 names of God

mujahada A مجاهدة [mujá:hada] - connected with
 jiha:d; fighting against infidels in defence of the faith, earn-
 est striving for the mystical life

mujib A مجيب [muji:b] - granting an answer, respond-
 ing, consenting, the Responsive, the Approver, al-Muji:b -
 one of the 99 names of God

mukhti see mukti

mukti S मुक्ति [múkti] - liberation. See moksha, nir-
 wana, fana. vol.II-139,250; vol.V-18; vol.VII-182; vol.VIII-166,
 168,172,312; vol.X-125; Sanga.III-13; Sangi.III-22; Gath.I,9;
 Com.W.1923¹-120 1923^{II}-499

muladhara S मलधारा [mú:la:dhá:ra] - chakra at the base of the spine

mulla A ملا [múlla: (P), maula (A), mallah (U)] - lord, vassal, partner, schoolmaster who in a village has also charge of the mosque, priest. vol.V-180; Sanga.I-36

mumit A ممیت [mumí:t] - the Killer, the Creator of death, al-Mumi:t - one of the 99 names of God

mumtaz A ممتاز [mumtá:z] - exalted, distinguished, illustrious

muni S मुनि [múni] - a man driven by impulse, a saint, ascetic, hermit, especially one who has taken a vow of silence. vol.VIII-102,206; vol.X-76; vol.XII-139; Gath.24

munir A منیر [muní:r] - brilliant, shining. Com.W.II,263

munkir A منکر [múnkir] - one who denies, an atheist, one of the two angels who write down a person's deeds after his death. cf. Naki:r. vol.I-121; vol.V-52,166

munni ? - dear, darling, sweetheart, pretty little girl

muntaqim A منتقم [múntaqim] - avenging, al-Mun-taqim - one of the 99 names of God

muqaddim A مقدم [muqáddim, muqáddam] - given precedence, preferred, expeditor, the bringer forward, al-Muqaddim - one of the 99 names of God

muqit A مقیت [muqí:t] - giving food, nourishment or sustenance, the Sustainer, the Strengthener, al-Muqit: - one of the 99 names of God

muqsit A مقسط [múqsit] - the Equitable, al-Muqsit - one of the 99 names of God

muqtadir A مقتدر [múqtadir] - possessing power, strong, able, prevailing, al-Muqtadir - one of the 99 names

of God

murad hassil A مراد حاصل [murá:d há:sil] - (place of) acquiring one's desires (mura:d - desire, vow, end + ha:sil - result, acquisition)

murakhabah, murakkabah see muraqaba

muraqaba A مراقبه [murá:qaba] - watch, meditation, fear of God, divine contemplation, constant awareness of God, one of the 'chapters' of the Githas, there translated by 'concentration'. Sangi.II-2

murawat A مروت [muráwwat] - benevolence, consideration, politeness, affability, (suf) refraining from actions out of respect for someone else. vol.III-237; vol.XII-94; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922¹-342f

mureed A مرید [muri:d] - willing, a disciple, a follower, called chela among the Hindus. vol.I-47,48,52,57; vol.II-36,245; vol.IV-93,94,217,279; vol.V-58,120,180,181,186,187,221-223,248; vol.VI-53,96,256,275; vol.VII-127,128; vol.VIII-70,197,244,299; vol.IX-190,245; vol.X-78-81,86,104,105,109,111,113,125; vol.XI-140,175; vol.XII-94,104,115,150,153,162; vol.XIII-36; GVN.-166,246; Ga.(E.R.R.III,1); Gi.(Aml.III,2), (Muraq.II,1 III,5-7), (Riazat I,10), (Tass.III,2), (Mazhab I,5 II,2), (Dhyana I,7,9,10 II,3,4); Sanga.I-5,7,16,17,20,21,52,56-59,61-63,74,77-79 II-10,13,14,22,28,30,32-36,41,48,50,51,76,82,86-89,92,96,100,103,104,106 III-7,12,14,15,26,42-44,48,53,58-61,68,70,74,77; Sangi.I-2-4,10,28,30,34,37,41,42,49,53-57,59,61-64,70,72,76,83-86,88-104 II-18,19,22,24-26,29-50,52-56; Rel.Gath.16; Gath.3,17,19,5 (old series),33,34,41,49,50; Soc.Gath.6; Com.W.II,137,142,199,203,206; 1923¹-44,45,233,245,249,250,253,255,259 1923^{II}-462f,531,721

murshid A مرشد [múrshid] - a spiritual teacher, called Guru among the Hindus and Starets in the Russian Church. vol.I-14,48,50-52,57,76,95; vol.II-36,150,170,233,244; vol.IV-93,94,141,234,281; vol.V-32,33,45,58,70,71,75,115,118,119,187,221-223,241,248; vol.VI-53,67,94,96,211; vol.VII-127-129,259; vol.VIII-23,38,46,63,70,197,209,231,244,299; vol.IX-115,170,188,190,235; vol.X-62,80-82,84,86,103,109-111; vol.XI-35,84,175,214; vol.XII-73,94-96,115,123,141,146-149,162; vol.XIII-115,150,198; Ga.(Suluk III,5), (P.A. II,4); Gi.(Aml.I,1 II,6), (Ka.u.Kab.I,6), (Muraq.III,5-7), (Riazat I,10 II,6), (Kashf III,3), (Tass.III,2), (Mazhab I,5 II,2 III,10), (Dhyana I,8); Sanga.I-5,7,16,21,52,56-59,61,62,74,76-79 II-10,14,22,27,30,32-34,36,37,41,64,74-77,82,84,86-91,95,96,103,104,107 III-12,14,15,26,39,42-44,50-53,58-62,68,70,77,83-85,87; Sangi.I-34,37,38,49,72,74,89-104 II-13,14,18,31,33,37,40-43,47,48,51,52,54-56; Rel.Gath.26; Gath.3,8,17,19,20,33-35,41,46,49,50,5 (old series); Soc.Gath.6; Com.W.II,60,126,194,206,255,259; 1923¹-233,249,250,253,255,257,259,261,293 1923^{II}-72,125,531,552,569

murshida (fem.). Sangi.II-52

Murtaza A مرتضى [Múrtaza] - the Chosen One, the Elect, in the Islamic world a name for 'Ali

muruat see murawwat

musawwir A مصور [musáwwir] - forming, painting, a painter, a sculptor, (fem. musávirah), al-Musawwir - one of the 99 names of God, the Fashioner. Sangi.I-69; Com.W. 1922¹-20n

musha'arah A مشاعره [mushá:'arah] - a poetical course, in which rival poets meet to try their skill in a tour-

nament of verse. It is still an institution in India. See Hindustani Lyrics, foreword page 1

mushahada A مشاهدہ [mushá:hada] - witnessing, seeing, contemplating. cf. dharma. Sangi.II-2

mushaira see musha:'arah, Indian pronunciation of it

muslim, muslem A مسلم [múslim] - faithful, an adherer of the Islamic religion. One who surrenders to the One God, a monotheist. In this sense Abraham, Moses and Jesus are regarded as true Muslims. vol.I-54,56,85; vol.II-49,98,167; vol.III-174,180; vol.IV-82,174; vol.V-55,69,75,103,203,213,222; vol.VI-55,215; vol.VII-21,26,43,163,225; vol.VIII-20,35,36,112,163,212; vol.IX-12,17,30,64,141,148,179,256,258,264,271; vol.X-16,140,257; vol.XI-146,164; vol.XII-35,42,113,116,136; vol.XIII-21,23,216; Ga.(T.T.I,8), (E.R.R.I,8,10); Gi.(Aml.I,7); Sanga.II-65,76 III-3A; Sangi.I-42; Rel.Gath.5,7,13bis,17,21,34,37,47,66; Gath.9,16,17 1,2 (old series); Soc.Gath.51; Com.W.1923¹-70

muss A مس [mas] - sense of touch, touch, (suf) offerings to the dead on certain days of the year. vol.V-26; Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.I,4)

mussulmans see Muslims

as singular for A muslim

Mustafa A مصطفى [Mústafa:] - the Chosen, the Elect, in the Islamic world a name for the Prophet Mohammed
muta'al A متعال [muta'á:] - high, sublime, exalted. vol.XII-235,240-242

muta'ali A متعالی [muta'á:li:] - high, lofty, exalted, al-Muta'a:li: - one of the 99 names of God. Com.W.1922¹-275n

مسلمان

mutaba probably misunderstood for mutriba:

mu'tabar A **معتبر** [mú'tabar] - held in high esteem, honoured, worthy of confidence, trustworthy. vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922-275n

mutakabbir A **متكبر** [mútakábbir] - proud, majestic, al-Mutakabbir - one of the 99 names of God

mutal see muta'a:l

mu'ti A **مُعطي** [mú:'tiy] - the Giver, by some considered, al-Mu:'tiy - one of the 99 names of God

mutmaina see nafs

mutriba A **مطربة** [mútribah] - singer (fem., masc.: mú-trib)

mutu kubla anta mutu A **موتوا قبل ان تموتوا** [mú:tu: qábla an tamú:tu:] - die before death. vol.V-47; vol.VII-187; vol.VIII-228

muwakkal A **موكل** [muwákkal] - trustee, guardian, representative, (suf) elemental, fine entity born of man's thoughts. vol.II-18,106,222; Sangi.II-11

muzill A **مزيل** [muzíll] - the Dishonourer, the Destroyer, al-Muzill - one of the 99 names of God

mythea see mithea

N

nabi A **نبي** [nabí:] - a Prophet, in Sufi hierarchy the degree below Rasul. vol.I-29; vol.V-25; vol.VII-226; vol.VIII-236; vol.IX-128,130,136; vol.XI-216; GVN.-77,205; Sanga.II-105; Sangi.I-31,65; Rel.Gath.10,15; Com.W.1922-496f,519f; 1923^{II}-190,215,220,225,381,519,570

nabitat A **نباتات** [nabát:tá:t] - (Plural of nabá:t - plant), herbs, vegetation, vegetables, plants, vegetable kingdom. vol.V-25

nada S **ناد** [ná:da] - sound. vol.II-97; vol.VIII-154; vol.X-222; Com.W.1922-411

Ná:da Bráhma - God-vibration, the supreme Being regarded as impersonal, the Absolute. vol.II-39,62,185; vol.III-88; vol.IV-79; vol.VII-210; vol.VIII-154; vol.XI-58; vol.XII-118; Gi.(Shaf.II,10); Sanga.I-84 II-73; Sangi.I-19; Soc.Gath.43,50; Com.W.1922-353

nadar, nadir P **نادر** [ná:dir P; nadar U] - rare, wonderful, precious, high, august

nafas A **نفس** [náfas] - (plural: anfa:s), breath, freedom, discretion, cf. nafs

nafe' A **نافع** [ná:fi'] - useful, profitable, advantageous, beneficial, salutary, wholesome, the Profiter, the Propitious, an-Na:fi' - one of the 99 names of God

Nafh A **نفث** [nafh] - breathing, blowing, diffusing (odour). vol.V-26

nafil A **نفل** [náfil] - Muslim optional prayers

nafs A **نفس** [nafs] - soul, individual, nature, desire, personal identity, essence, self, (suf) ego, false ego. vol.I-39,121; vol.II-26,27,31,32; vol.III-166; vol.IV-189; vol.VI-87; vol.VII-251,254,269,271; vol.VIII-52,185-188; vol.X-86; vol.XI-131,201; vol.XII-90,91; vol.XIII-137,173; Ga.(Suluk I,3), (P.A. I,3); Sangi.I-38,98; Com.W.1922¹-224; 1923¹-227,255,267,304 1923¹¹-395,397

nafs-e-'alí:maḥ **نفس علیمه** - fourth stage of the ego, when one thinks aright ('alim - wise), thinking, speaking and acting with justice. vol.V-26; vol.XII-34; Sanga.I-54

nafs-e-amma:rah **نفس اماره** - (ammá:rah - stubborn, refractory), lowest state of the ego, acting under the influence of the senses. vol.III-166,167; vol.V-25; vol.XI-202; vol.XII-34; vol.XIII-181; Ga.(Suluk I,8,10); Gi.(Dhyana I,2,9 II, 2); Sanga.I-5 III-2; Sangi.II-19,20; Soc.Gath.47

nafs-e-gárm **نفس گرم** - (garm - warm), a lively breath. vol.XIII-159; Ga.(P.A.III,4); Com.W.1922¹-224

nafs-e-kúshi: **نفس کنشی** - mortification, self-denial, the crushing of the ego. vol.V-195; vol.VII-270

nafs-e-lawwá:ma **نفس لوامه** - second state of the ego, when greed is controlled by intelligence (lawwama - irascibility, he who reproves, repenting one's follies). vol.III-166,167; vol.V-25; vol.XI-202; vol.XII-34; vol.XIII-181; Ga.(Suluk I,10); Sanga.I-53

nafs-e-mutmaí:na **نفس مطمئنه** - third stage of the ego in which the senses are under the control of the mind (mutmaí:na - benevolence). vol.III-167; vol.V-25; vol.XI-202; vol.XII-34; vol.XIII-181; Ga.(Suluk I,10); Sanga.I-53,55

nafs-e-salí:ma **نفس سلیمه** - highest and perfect stage of

the ego (salim - perfect, sound, mild), sacrificing oneself to God and others. vol.III-167; vol.V-26; vol.XI-203; Sanga.I-53; Com.W.1923¹¹-561

nafsaniat A **نفسا نیت** [nafsá:niat] - luxury, pride, (suf) blindness of the personal ego, the false ego. vol.VIII-214

naghat mistake? for nafh, see there

nahazat P **نہضت** [náh(a)zat] - marching, departure, rising up. vol.I-167

nai P **نای** [nai] - a bamboo, a pipe, a flute used by the Whirling Derwishes, Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n: a double flute. vol.II-63

najat A **نجات** [naját:] - liberation, salvation, cf. baqa, nirvana, salvation, mukti, samadhi. vol.V-18; vol.VIII-172,210; vol.XII-140; vol.XIII-31; Ga.(E.R.R.II,8); Gi.(Riazat I,8); Sangi.III-22; Gath.3 (old series); Com.W.1922¹-50; 1923¹-57 1923¹¹-500

nakhra P **نخرا / نخره** [nákhra:, nákhrah] - coquetry, joke, pretence. vol.III-151

Nakir A **نکیر** [Nakí:r] - name of one of the two angels who write down one's deeds after one's death. Cf. Munkir. vol.I-121; vol.V-52,166; Com.W.1923¹¹-385

Nakula S **नकुल** [Nákula] - the ichneumon, mon-goose, name of the fourth of the five Pa:ndavas, twin-brother to Sahadeva

namaz P **نماز** [namá:z] - prayers prescribed in Islam, A: sala:t. vol.VIII-20,63; vol.IX-202,203; vol.XII-130; Gi.(Riazat I,1,2,3), (Aml.I,3); Sanga.III-8,9; Sangi.I-8; Com.W. I-200; 1923¹-57 1923¹¹-506

naminaust misunderstanding of: hamin ost

Nanak see Guru Nanak

naqshi A نقشي [náqshi:] - (from naqsh - imagenary), a symbolical dream. vol.V-29.

naqshibandi A نقش بندہ [náqshbánd] - he who makes marks, a painter, an embroiderer, name of a certain order of Sufis, in which symbolism and ritual and ceremony take a large place. vol.V-222; vol.VIII-18; vol.XII-149; vol.XIII-91-131; Ga. name of one of the 'chapters' of the Gathas; Gath.5 (old series). cf. Baha-ud-Di:n Naqshband

nar S/H نار / نر [nara] - man. vol.V-91

nar A نار [na:r] - fire, hell, mind, woman. vol.I-121; vol.V-91; Com.W.1923^{II}-386

Narada S नारद [Ná:rada] - a rishi to whom some of the hymns of the Rig-Veda are ascribed, one of the Prájápatís. The various notices about him are somewhat inconsistent. He is the inventor of the vi:na and went down to the infernal regions, thus bearing some resemblance to Orpheus. Later he was connected with the legends of Krishna. vol.II-75,115; vol.X-227; vol.XII-152; Gi.(Muraq.III,5); Soc.Gath.23

Narayana S नारायण [Na:rá:yana] - 1) the son of Nara, the original man 2) the creator of Bráhma: 3) the name is commonly applied to Vishnu, and it is that under which he was first worshipped. vol.XIII-142; Ga.(P.A.I,7)

Narbada, Narmada S नर्मदा [Nármada:] - name of a river in India, flowing into the Gulf of Cambay, just south of Baroda, (suf) giving a flow of inspiration. Sangi.I-8

nargis P نرگس [nárgis] - narcissus, sufi-name of

Miss J.E. Dowland, one of the early mureeds

nashist misunderstood for nishast?

nasibat A/U نصيبة [nasí:bat or nasí:ba] - lot, good fortune, happiness

nasihat A نصيحت [nasí:hat] - advice, admonition, one of the 'chapters' of Sangathas; Com.W.1923^{II}-725n

nasisht, nashist see nishast

nasool, nasoul see nuzul

nasut A ناسوت [ná:sút:] - humanity, human nature, (suf) the physical plane. cf. jagrat. vol.I-141f; vol.IV-198; vol.V-25,26; Gi.(Dhyana III,4); Com.W.1922^I-136; 1923^I-309 1923^{II}-539

nautch-girl, nauchi P لوجی [nauchi] - dancing-girl, harlot. vol.V-158

nawab A نواب [nawwá:b] - governor, viceroy, prince

nawaz A نواز [nawá:z] - cherisher, caressing, soothing, helper, to offer somebody something. Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.I,4) Ghari:b Nawaz, helper of the poor, name for Moínuddin Chishti

navanadhi S नवनाधि [návanádhi] - nine parts controlled (náva - nine + náddhi - tying, binding). Sanga.III-87

nayat see najat

nayaz P نياز [nayá:z or niyá:z] - petition, prayer. GVN.-80; Gi.(Dhyana I,2); Com.W.1923^I-227

nayazi P نیازی [niyá:zi:] - a beloved, a lover, a friend, feminine chivalry. vol.III-151

naz P ناز [na:z] - coquetry, pride, airs, feminine chivalry. vol.III-151

naza A نزع [náza:] - the last breath, death agony,

(suf) suspension of action, purgatory. vol.I-167; vol.VIII-175
nazar A نذر [názr] - 1) vow, gift, offering, (suf) a Sufi prayer. GVN.-80; Gi.(Aml.I,8)

2) sight, vision, influence of the evil eye, (suf) sight of the mind. vol.I-163; vol.XIII-182; Ga.(Suluk II,1); Gi.(Aml.I,8);

Com.W.1923^{II}-268n

nazar-e-bad [náZR e bád] - the evil eye. Sanga.III-7

nazar ba qadam P نظر بقدم [náZR ba qádam] - (názr - sight, look + ba - with, on + qadam - step) keep your eyes on your step. vol.XII-141; vol.XIII-152; Ga.(P.A.II,6); Com.W.1922^I-517

nazribad see nazare-bad

nazul see nuzul

nazur bar kadum see nazar ba qadam

nida A نداء [nidá:] - calling, call (to prayer), sound, voice from heaven, music heard in a vision, (inspirational). vol.V-32

nim-tree S/H नीम [ni:m] - the margosa tree, of the leaves a bitter but health-giving tea is made. vol.IV-152

nimaz see namaz

nirtan S/H नितन [nirtan] - dance, from Skrt nrt, Hindi: nirtna: - to dance, title of one of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's books. GVN.-227-260; Com.W.1922^I-411

nirva S निर्वाह / نرواه [nirva:(h)] - conduct, management, accomplishing, (suf) repetition of thankfulness and bringing one's own vision to one's soul. vol.IX-38

nirwana S निर्वाण [nirvá:na] - extinction, annihilation, eternal bliss, extinction of the consciousness of a separate existence, (suf) realizing the soul's freedom. vol.II-77,

139,250; vol.IV-166; vol.V-18,121; vol.VI-121,122; vol.VII-182; vol.VIII-42,48,166,312; vol.X-23,106,125; vol.XI-245,250; Gi.(Mazhab I,2), (Dhyana II,10 III,1,5); Gath.I,9; Soc.Gath.23,48,49; Com.W.II,109,199,233,238,243; 1923^I-57,120,301,304,311 1923^{II}-338,394,524f

nishast P نشت [nishást] - sitting, sitting on both knees with one's weight on the left leg, the right leg freely resting on the great toe and the hands upon both knees. Sanga.III-9

nizam A نظام [nizá:m] - order, custom, composer, governor, title of the ruler of Hyderabad. Niza:m Mi:r Mah-bu:b Ali: Kha:n, at whose court Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n sang and played the vina, died in 1911. vol.I-210; vol.V-71; vol.VI-87,228; vol.VII-99; vol.VIII-261; vol.IX-38; vol.XII-93,137; vol.XIII-202; Ga.(Suluk III,9); Sanga.II-72; Sangi.II-24; Gath.46; Com.W.1922^I-298; 1923^{II}-598

Nizami A نظامی [Nizá:mi:] - a Sufi poet. vol.VIII-14; Sanga.II-34

Nizam-ud-Din (Auliya) نظام الدین اولیا [Nizá:m-ud-Dí:n Áuli:ya:] - a well-known Sufi saint (1236-1325), mureed of Baba Fari:d, so third in line from Mo'in-ud-Di:n Chishti, had constant troubles with the rulers of Delhi. His tomb is in New Delhi, a place of pilgrimage round which a Muslim population has gathered. According to Murshid 'Ina:yat Kha:n's wish he was buried near Nizam-ud-Din's grave. vol.V-22,74,75; Gi.(Ashar I,7); Sanga.I-38
 Niza:m-ud-Di:n Vali: ??

Noah Old Test.: Gen.5-9; New Test.: Mat.24-37; Luke 17-26; Heb.11-7; 1 Pet.3-20; 2 Pet.2-5; Qur'a:n: III-30, IV-161,

VI-84, VII-57, XI-40, LXXI-1/29; Sufi: vol.VII-228; vol.VIII-19; Gi.(Kashf III,9); Sanga.I-48

nufs see nafs

nur A نور [nu:r] - light, splendour. the first of the five elements, an-Nu:r - one of the 99 names of God. vol.I-111, 112,117,121,128,152; vol.IV-76,82; vol.V-26,48,91; vol.XII-13; Gi.(Shaf.II,6 III,6 IV,4); Sanga.I-40; Sangi.I-8; Com.W.II,158; 1923¹-25,39,40,315,316 1923^{II}-28,195,347,386,395,707n, 708n

Nú:r-e-Mohámmadi: - Light of Guidance. vol.I-27; Gi.(Dhy-ana III,7); Com.W.1923¹-315

nú:r zahú:r - manifestation of Divine Being (zahú:r ظهور appearing, manifestation). vol.I-27

nuzul A نزول [nuzú:l] - descent, alighting. vol.V-14,26; Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,6 II,1,3,5,7,8 III,1)



Oes see Uways

om S ओम / ॐ [o:m] - the sacred syllable of the Hindus. vol.II-66

Omar A عمر [O:már] - (c.581-644) the second successor of the Prophet Mohammed. During his Caliphate Islam spread to Egypt, Syria, Iraq and Iran. He laid down principles of administration of conquered lands and stabilized the legal practise of Islam. He was a man of strong and ascetic character and his justice and authority were greatly respected. He was assassinated by a Persian slave. vol.II-82; vol.IV-284; Gath.46

Omar Khayyam see Khayya:m

omega Greek Ω ωμέγα [ó:méga] - big -o-, the last letter of the Greek alphabet, the end. vol.I-34; vol.VI-186,187; vol.VII-178; vol.IX-16,17,31,136,181,183,186,228,238,239, 247,277; vol.X-140; vol.XI-167; vol.XIII-125; GVN.-76; Ga.(Naqsh.III,7); Rel.Gath.3,5,7,10,13,17,21; Gath.5 (old series)

Ormazd later name for Ahura Mazda, see there and Angra Mainyu

Orpheus Greek Ὀρφεύς - legendary founder of the Orphic mysteries in Greece. It is unknown whether originally he was considered as a man or a god, perhaps a Thracian or Phrygian priest-king. The legend of his going to Hades to fetch back his wife, who had died, is well-known. He is represented as a seer, a mystic, a magician, an as-

trologer or a philosopher travelling in search of knowledge. In The Message (17-8-'26) his name is connected with 'Knowledge of Life' (Arifat). vol.II-59,75,163; vol.III-168; vol. VIII-190-192; vol.IX-217; vol.XIII-123,253; Ga.(Tass.I,9), (Naqsh.III,6); Sangi.III-2; Soc.Gath.23,43
Osman Haruni see Usman Haruni

P

padishah see badshah

padma S पद्म [pádma] - lotus flower, name for Lakshmi.; goddess of beauty and fortune, consort of Vishnu. Com.W.1923^{II}-55

padmani S पद्मनी [pádmāni:] - graceful like Lakshmi: (padma - lotus flower, name for Lakshmi.; goddess of beauty), (suf) one of the four types of women, for which Si:ta:, wife of Ra:ma, is given as an example. vol.III-135-137; vol.IX-159; Com.W.1923^{II}-55

paghambar see payghambar

pal(a) S पल / پل [pal(a)] - smallest measurement of time (24!? seconds), a moment, winking of the eye, pulsation, a weight, one hundredth of a tola, c. 1,3 gram. vol.I-115; Sanga.III-91; Com.W.1923^{II}-335

panchayat S/H पंचायत/پنجایت [pañchá:at(a)] - governing body of village or district, consisting of five (pañch) members, (suf) body of (five?) mureeds in Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's time

Pandava S पाण्डव [Pá:ndava] - the sons of King Pa:ndu, one of the contending parties in the Maha:bha:-rata. cf. Kauravas. vol.IX-162; Gi.(Mazhab II,6)

pani S/H पानी / پانی [pá:ni:] - water, brightness, liquid, living, pliable. vol.XIII-149; Ga.(PA.II,3); Com.W.1922^I-317

paramatma S परमात्मा [páramá:tma:] - (parama - highest, surpassing + atman, nominat. atma: - Spirit, soul)

the supreme spirit, the soul of the universe, (suf) a God-conscious soul. vol.IV-184,186,187; vol.V-87; vol.VIII-28,31
parsi P पार्सी / پارسى [pá:rsi:] - religious sect in India, followers of Zarathushtra, especially found along the west coast. vol.II-167; vol.III-128; vol.V-75; vol.VIII-212; vol.IX-12,146,177,213,258,271; vol.X-120; vol.XI-121; vol.XIII-21,23,91; Ga.(Naqsh.I,1), (E.R.R.I,8,10); Gi.(Riazat I,7 II,3); Sang.I-39; Rel Gath.17; Gath.I,3,2 (old series); Com.W.1923"-305

Parvati S पार्वती [Pá:r(v)ati:] - coming from the mountain, daughter of the mountain, name for Durga, consort of Shiva. She is called by many other names. vol.II-45; vol.IX-207; Rel.Gath.69; Com.W.1923"-536

Pashpathinath S पशुपतिनाथ [Pashupati ná:th(a)] - famous temple in Kathmandu, Nepal. vol.XII-139

pasi anfas P نفاس [pá:s-e-anfás:] - (pa:s - watching, custody + anfa:s - plural of nafas - breath) watching one's breathing, one of the 'chapters' of the Gathas; vol.XIII-135-164; Ga.(P.A.III,5)

patala loka S पाताललोक [pá:ta:la ló:ka] - lowest of the fourteen planes of existence (cf. chaudah tabaq), infernal region inhabited by Na:gas (serpents), lo:ka - world, place. vol.VIII-321; Com.W.1923"-518

pataloka see pa:ta:la lo:ka

Patanjali S पतञ्जलि [Pa:tánjali] - ancient Indian author(s) to whom works in Sanskrit are ascribed about religious meditation, grammar, medicine, alchemy, Sankhya philosophy, liturgical music and metrics. Some works are

thought to be from the 2nd or 1st century B.C., others from the 4th century A.D. which may be an older text re-written
patr for S pitr पितृ [nominat. pita:] - father. vol.X-212

payghambar, paighambar P پیغمبر [paighámbar] - messenger from God. vol.I-38; vol.IX-136; vol.X-121; Rel. Gath.10; Soc.Gath.21(Q & A); Com.W.1922"-496f

peri P پیری [pári:] - a winged one, a fairy, a female being from the Jinn-world, in Hindu terminology, from the world of Indra, who has to dance before Indra. vol.V-94, 114; vol.VII-80,81; vol.VIII-330; Sanga.I,41

pershad see prasad

pingala S पिंगला [píngala:] - one of three tubular vessels in the body, which, according to yoga philosophy, are the chief passages of breath and air. Pingala is the right hand one. cf. ida, cf. jela:I. vol.XIII-95; Ga.(Naqsh.I,4)
pir P پیر [pi:r] - old, a holy man, saint, spiritual guide, man who helps individuals towards unfoldment of soul. vol.V-187; vol.IX-128,129; vol.X-85; vol.XI-217; GVN.-204; Sanga.I-76-78; Sangi.II-53; Com.W.1922"-519f

Piri-Mughan پیر مغان [Pí:r-e-Mughá:n] - (mughá:n - great), priest of the Parsees. cf. dastur. Sangi.III-14
 Pí:r-o-Múrshid see Múrshid. vol.I-47,50; vol.V-21,64; vol.X-81,85; vol.XII-141,147,162,163; Gi.(Mazhab I,5); Sanga.I-5 II-87,94 III-68,77; Sangi.I-39,65,72 II-14,31,52; Gath.19

pradakshina S प्रदक्षिणा / پرددکشن [pradákshin(a)] - reverential salutation by circumambulation with the right side towards the revered person or object. cf. tawaf. Sangi.II-23

Prajapati S प्रजापति [Prajá:pati] - Lord of creatures, creator, sometimes used for Brahma.; also for the ten (or seven, or other numbers) sons of Brahma: as fathers of the human race

prajna S प्रज्ञा [prájna:] - intelligence, wisdom, discernment, intuition, 'kashf'. Gi.(Dhyana II,1); Com.W.1923¹-263

prakrit S प्राकृत् [prá:krt, prá:krit] - Middle-Indian languages, evolved from a form of Sanskrit, music of the same period. vol.II-98; vol.X-214,216

prakriti S प्रकृति [prákrti, prákriti] - nature, matter as opposed to spirit, (suf) comparable to Sifat. vol.II-66,130; vol.VII-12; vol.IX-102; Sanga.III-17; Rel.Gath.52; Soc.Gath.55

pralaya S प्रलय U برلی [prálaya, U: paralai] - dissolution, destruction, esp. of the universe. vol.I-114; Com.W.1923¹¹-334n

prana S प्राण [prá:na] - breath, vitality, life, (suf) central breath, life in its physical form as perceived through the physical spheres, breath manifested outwardly, cf. wayu. vol.I-127,128; vol.II-110,135,136,142,145; vol.IV-15,66; vol.VIII-206; vol.XIII-16,137,142,161; Ga.(P.A.I,3,7 III,6), (E.R. R.I,4); Gi.(Dhyana III,2), (Shaf.I,7a or II,3); Sanga.III-6,28,86, 91; Sangi.II-21; Com.W. 1923¹-117,118,128,131,233,306 1923¹¹-111,451,479

pranam S प्रणाम [praná:m(a)] - a bow, respectful or reverential salutation, obeisance. vol.IX-155; Gi.(Mazhab I,1))

pranamaya akasha S प्राणमयकाश [prá:namaya a:ka:sha] - (pra:namaya - consisting of vital air or breath + a:ka:sha - space) (suf) body of ether. vol.IX-219

pranamayakosh S प्राणमयकोश [prá:namayakó:sh(a)] - body of ether, the organic case in the body composed of the fine vital airs. vol.XIII-127; Ga. (Naqsh.III,8)

pranayama S प्राणायाम [prá:na:yá:ma] - restraining or suspending the breath, breathing in a special way during mental recitation of the names or attributes of some deity, regulation of the breath, cf. kasb. Sangi.II-2; Com.W. 1923¹-57n

prasad S प्रसाद् [prasá:d(a)] - kindness, favour, aid, present, food or sweets given to pilgrims at the grave of saints. Gi.(Aml.II,9)

pratap S प्रताप [pratá:p(a)] - glowing, heat, splendour, glory, dignity, power, strenght. Sangi.III-4, cf. eqba:l

prestara, prastar S प्रस्तार / برستار [prastá:r(a)] - spreading out, enumeration of all the possible combinations of certain given numbers, (music) mathematical arrangement of rhythm and modes, science of Hindu music. vol.II-98; Com.W.1922¹-345

propkar, paropakara S परोपकार [paró:paka:r] - charity, beneficence, benevolence, doing things for others. vol.VI-92

puja S पूजा [pú:ja:] - homage, worship, respect, idol, Hindu worship in a temple. vol.IX-215; vol.XIII-113; Ga. (Naqsh.II,10); Com.W.1923¹¹-126

puleserat, pulserat A **پولہ صراط** [púl (e) sirá:t] - the bridge over which, according to Muslims, the righteous pass to heaven, the bridge of the (straight) Path, purgatory. vol.V-59

pungi H **پونگی / پونگی** [pú:ngi:] - reed, flute with a bulbous middle and eight holes, played by jugglers or snake-charmers. vol.II-54,57,110; Sanga.II-21; Com.W.1922¹-378

purana S **पुराण** [purá:na] - old, a certain class of sacred scriptures of the Hindus. vol.I-32; vol.II-52; vol.V-125; vol.VI-258; vol.X-214

puranic - connected with the Purā:naś. Soc.Gath.10

Puran Bhagat **पूरनभगत** / **پورن بھگت** [Pú:ran(a) Bhá-gat(a)] - name of the hero in a story, who was exiled in the forest and reached enlightenment there and made his garden flourish miraculously on his return. vol.VII-74

purusha S **पुरुष** [púrusha] - the primeval man as the soul and original source of the universe, the personal and animating principle in men and other beings, the soul or spirit, the Supreme Being or Soul of the universe; the spirit as passive and a spectator of the prakṛti or creative force, (suf) property, cf. Za:t. vol.II-130; vol.VII-12; vol.IX-102; Sanga.III-17; Rel.Gath.52; Soc.Gath.55; Com.W.1922¹-489; 1923¹¹-232,536

putra S **पुत्र** [pútra] - son, a kind of ra:ga, modification. vol.II-53,54; Com.W.1922¹-332,345

Q

qab e qausain A **قاب، ترسین** [qá:b e qausáin] - arch, bow, short span, closeness, quite near, distance between two extremities of an arch. vol.X-204

qabiz A **قابض** [qá:biz] - grasping, holding, the Restrainer, the Constrictor, al-Qa:biz - one of the 99 names of God

qabs A **قبض** [(A) qabz, (P) qabd] - seizure, possession, tax, contraction, constipation. vol.XIII-154; Ga.(P.A.II,9)

qadir A **قادر** [qá:dir] - capable, powerful, able, the Almighty, al-Qa:dir - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.I (or II)-69 II-50; Com.W.II-258,262

qadir A **قدیر** [qadí:r] - powerful. Sangi.I-69

qadiri A **قادری** [qá:diri:] - name of a certain order of Sufis, teaching wisdom within existing Islamic religion. vol.V-222; vol.VIII-18; vol.XI-215; vol.XII-149; Gath.5 (old series); Sangi.I-69 II-50

qadr A **قدر** [qadr] - value, merit, portion, part, fate, (suf) human will, constructive power. vol.IV-161,181; vol.V-60,218; vol.VI-223; vol.VII-46,120; vol.VIII-49,69,82; (cf. vol. IX-107-109); vol.XIII-275; Gi.(Dhyana II,10); Sanga.I-6; Soc. Gath.33,47; Com.W.1923¹¹-137f

qahhar A **مقتار** [qahhá:r] - powerful, conquerer, subduing, the Dominant, al-Qahha:r - one of the 99 names of God

qalam A قلم [qálam] - pen, (suf) centre in the ab-
domen, source of intuition, the 4th aspect of the heart. vol.
V-28; Com.W.1923^{II}-25

qalbi A قلبى [qálbi:] - relating to the heart, cordial,
warm, sincere, inward, imaginary, counterfeit, adulterated,
(of a dream) where things happen contrary to what hap-
pens in reality. vol.V-29

Qarun A قارون [Qa:rú:n] - man who was swal-
lowed by the earth on account of his pride. Qur'a:n XXVIII,
76-82, cf. Old Test. Num.IX,10; XVI,26; XXVII,3; New Test.
Jude 11; Sufi Sanga.III-86

qasab e kousein mistaken for qab e qausain. q.v.

qasb A قسب [qasb, qasab] - profession, employ-
ment, acquisition by labour, gain, (suf) a certain Sufi exer-
cise. cf. pra:na:ya:ma. Gi.(Asr.u.An.II,4,6), (Riazat II,6,8,9,
10); Sanga.III-1,39,84; Sangi.I-7,10,88,89 II,2; Com.W.1923^I-
57n,285

qawi A قوى [qawí:] - robust, strong, al-Qawí:y - one
of the 99 names of God

qawl A قول [qau] - saying, promise, vow, a certain
kind of song, emotional music, creating feeling. vol.V-32

qawwal A قوال [qawwá:] - musician, singer, (suf)
singer or player of spiritual songs. vol.I-42; vol.II-59
qawwá:li: - singing and playing of spiritual songs. vol.I-41-
43; vol.II-59,60; vol.V-32; vol.XIII-31; Ga.(E.R.R.II,7); Com.W.
1922^I-49

qayafa A قیافه [qayá:fa, qiyá:fa(t)] - to know by ex-
ternal indications, face, manner, physiognomy, a 'chapter'
of the Githas, there called Natural Science

qayamat A قیامت [qayá:mat] - the last day, general
resurrection. vol.V-60,61; vol.VIII-218; Gi.(Myst.I,10), (Asr.u.
An.I,10)

qayim A قیم [qayyi:m] - valuable, precious, straight,
right, true, (suf) qáyyima - the true awareness, absolute
faith. Sangi.III-1

qayyum A قیوم [qayyú:m] - permanent, everlast-
ing, stable, steady, al-Qayyú:m - one of the 99 names of
God, (suf) qayyúmun - the stable, steadfast. Sangi.III-1
(with sufi - un)

qaza A قضا [qazá: (U), qada (A)] - fate, destiny,
destructive power, (suf) divine will. vol.IV-161,181; vol.V-60,
218; vol.VI-223; vol.VII-46,120; vol.VIII-49,69,82,169; cf. vol.
IX-107-109; vol.XIII-275; Sanga.I-6; Gath.39; Soc.Gath.33,47;
Com.W.1923^{II}-137f

qazaq, qazak Turk. قراق [qazá:q, qazá:k] - free
nomad not subjected to sovereign power, indepent warrior,
wandering knight, freebooter, executioner. vol.XII-197,205,
206

qazi A قاضى [qá:zi:, qáde: (A)] - Moslem magis-
trate, a law officer, a judge. vol.XII-251

qazi alhajjat A قاضى الحاجات [qá:zi: ul ha:ját] - God
as the one who supplies people's needs, (suf) used as wa-
zifa to be better able to manage one's affairs. Sangi.I-8

Qesar Bagh A قیصر باغ [Qé:sar Bá:gh] - name
of the replica of Paradise which Wají:d 'Ali: Shá:h, king of
Lucknow had made in his park. Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,10a)

qira'at, qara'at A قرأت [qará:'at] - reading, esp. the proper manner of reading the Qur'a:n and Nama:z. Gi. (Riazat)

qismet A قسمت [qísmet] - fate, lot, destiny. vol.VII-134; Sangi.I-8

quddoos A قدوس [quddú:s, qaddú:s] - pure, holy, al-Quddú:s - one of the 99 names of God

quddú:sun (suf) with suffix - un exalted. Sangi.III-1

Qudusi A قدسي [Qúdsi:] - Indian poet and musician. Sanga.II-27

qul bismi A mistaken for kun bi-ismi [kun bi-ismi] - speak (kun) in (bi) my name (i) my vol.IV-90

kun bismillah - say: in the name of God. vol.IV-90
qulzum A for bahre-e-qulzum بحر القلزم [béhr-e-qúlzum] - the Red Sea, the waterway along the land of Revelation and Prophethood, revelation of the Divine Essence

Qur'an A قرآن [Qur'á:n] - the sacred book of the Muslims, containing the words revealed to the Holy Prophet Mohammed. vol.I-16,29,42,56,85,86,139,141,156, 207; vol.II-33,36,38,42,48,52,62,66,123,127,167,223; vol.III-29,237,249,254; vol.IV-228,230,242,252; vol.V-12,18,19,44, 47,48,56,58,59,69,85,103,104,122,123,131,166,181,183, 193,195,208,219,220; vol.VI-64,66,78,120,170,227,268; vol.VII-36,39,41,55,77,85,89, 99,145,178,187,221,224,263; vol.VIII-19,36,61,116,145,153,154,203,228,289; vol.IX-12,38, 48,49,79,114,146,196,223,258,274; vol.X-130,262; vol.XI-24, 57,169,217; vol.XII-52,69,79,85,118,131,141,143,149,160; vol.XIII-31,59,70,93,139,142,249,278; Ga.(Tass.I,5 III,6), (P.A.

I,4), (Kashf I,9 II,7), (Naqsh.I,3), (E.R.R.II,8); Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.III, 2), (Asr.u.An.I,4 III,2,6,9), (Riazat I,6,8 III,1,5,6), (Kashf III,6, 10), (Ashar I,6), (Mazhab I,4 II,1 III,10), (Suluk II,6 III,1), (Dhyana I,1 II,9 III,4,10); Sanga.I-33,35,71 II-19,35 III-6,8,41; Sangi.I-6,42 II-19 III-7,22,24,25; Rel Gath.44,47,57,59; Gath.5,2 (old series),5 (old series),46,49; Soc.Gath.13,35, 43,50,52,55; Com.W.1922¹-20,50,51,112,485; 1923¹-75,171, 223,298,309,322 1923¹¹-84,486,529,819,826,856,886

qurbat A قربت [qúrbat] - nearness, proximity to Allah

qutub A قطب [qutb (qutub not correct)] - axle, the polar star, pivot, leading personality, the North Pole, title of a saint next below Nabi. vol.I-29; vol.V-25; vol.VII-226; vol. VIII-236; vol.IX-128,130; vol.XI-216; Sangi.I-31, III-22; Rel. Gath.15; Com.W.1922¹-519f; 1923¹¹-190,215f,225,381,570

quwwat-e-maknatis A قوت مغناطیس [qúwwat-e-miqná:ti:s] - magnetism (quwwat - power, energy + miq-na:ti:s - magnetism). vol.IV-66

R

rabab P رباب [rabá:b, rubá:b] - Persian musical instrument with two strings and played with a bow. vol.X-139

Rabia A رابعة [Rá:bi'ah] - also called Ra:bi'ah al-'Adawiyya or Ra:bi'ah Basri: (from Basra), great Sufi saint, famous for her fervent love of God. She died in 802, year of birth unknown. vol.V-187; vol.X-68; com.W.1923¹-331

Radha S राधा [Rá:dha:] - milkmaid, beloved of Krishna. vol.IX-162; Gi.(Mazhab II,6)

rafai see refa:'i:, rafe'

rafe' A رافع [rá:fa'i, rafí:] - raising, elevating, exalting, ar-Ra:fi' - one of the 99 names of God

rag(a) S राग/राग [rá:g(a)] - a mode in music, to be compared to the western keys or scales. vol.II-45,53,54,91, 98,99,110,124,138; vol.X-225,226; vol.XII-199; GVN.-81-88 146-155; Gi.(Riazat I,8), music appealing to the intellect (scientific). vol.V-31; Com.W.I,210-229,326-339; 1922¹-325, 327,332,345,353,378,424,442; 1923¹-101,102

ragini S रागिणी [rá:gini:] - modification of a ra:ga. vol.II-53,54; vol.X-226; Com.W.1922¹-332,345

rahim A رحيم [rahí:m] - merciful, compassionate, the Merciful, ar-Rahi:m - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.I-8

rahm A رحم [réhm] - mercy, pity, compassion. vol.V-193

rahman A رحمان [rahmá:n] - merciful, forgiving, beneficent, ar-Rahma:n - one of the 99 names of God. Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.III,2)

rahmat A رحمت [ráhmat] - mercy, compassion, blessing, name of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's father. vol.XII-129

Rahu S राहु / राहू [Rá:hu:] - elder brother of Garuda, who causes sun- and moon-eclipses. Sanga.III-90,91; Soc.Gath.13,51

raja S राज [rá:ja] - king, prince, sovereign. vol.IV-163; vol.VI-248,249; vol.VII-171,223; vol.X-221; vol.XII-136, sometimes mistaken for rajas

raja yoga राजयोग [rá:ja yó:ga] - the path of learning of life's experiences. vol.VII-208,209; vol.XII-103,105

rajas S रजस् [rájas] - one of the three gunas or forms of energy, obscure, dark, darkness, souldarkening passion. vol.II-242; vol.IV-70,163; vol.V-211; vol.VIII-146; vol.XI-22,110; vol.XIII-248; Ga.(Tass.I,4); Gi.(Shaf.I,9b II,8); Com.W.1923¹-442

rajput S/H राजपूत [rá:jpu:t] - a term for a number of land-owning and military subcastes spread over India, mainly in Rajputana. A proud caste with high traditions of honour and courage. Their social structure is feudal in character, and they are less constrained by restrictions on behaviour and diet than most other castes. vol.VI-248; vol.XIII-42; Ga.(E.R.R.III,5); Com.W.1923¹-591

rakhs see raqs

raks see raqs

rakshasa S राक्षस [rá:kshasa] - supernatural beings, sometimes considered as Titans, sometimes as de-

mons and fiends, (suf) animal quality. vol.III-132,133; vol.V-100; vol.VIII-204; vol.XII-41; Com.W.1923^{II}-57

Ram(a), Ramachandra **राम / रामचन्द्र** [Rá:m(a), Rá:machándra] - seventh incarnation of the god Vishnu. His story is told in the Ra:ma:yana. vol.I-14,31-33; vol.II-188; vol.IV-213,284; vol.VI-196; vol.VII-63,129,172; vol.VIII-35,37,128,235; vol.IX-144,158,159,269; vol.X-188; vol.XII-133,179; vol.XIII-28; GVN.-76; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4); Gi.(Kashf III,6); Sangi.II-5; Rel.Gath.25,45,57,68; Com.W.1923^I-48 1923^{II}-53f, 57,422

Ramadan **A رمضان** [Ramadán also Ramazán] - the ninth month of the Muslim year, in which all Muslims other than young children and idiots are required by the Holy Qur'a:n (II,179) to fast daily between sunrise and sunset. vol.XII-245; Com.W.1923^{II}-355

Ramayana **S रामायण** [Ra:má:yana] - name of a long Indian epic about Rá:ma winning back his stolen wife Sítá:. It is one of the sacred books of the Hindus. vol.II-52,115; vol.VII-129; vol.IX-158; vol.XIII-28; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4); Rel Gath.25,45; Com.W.1923^{II}-54

raml **A رمل** [raml] - sand, divining by lines or figures in sand, a special science of astrology known to Sufis to get to know hidden things. Q. & Ans. 8-8-'23 No 122; Com.W.1923^{II}-322

ramman misunderstood for raml

Ramzan see Ramadan

Rana S/H **राणा** [Rá:na:] - Ra:iput king. vol.III-167,168

Ranjit Singh **P** **ਰਾਜੀਤ ਸਿੰਘ** / **راجیت سنگھ** [Ránjít Síngh] - Maha:ra:ja of Kashmír, who was helped in his wars by a majzu:b. vol.II-224; vol.VI-247,248

raqib **A رقيب** [raqí:b] - watcher, watchful, ar-Raqí:b - one of the 99 names of God

raqs **A رقص** [raqs] - dance, (suf) ecstatic movements of a person, adeptor, devotee, listening to qawwa:li:, joy in movement. vol.I-43; vol.II-46,57,61; vol.IX-115; Gi.(Mazhab I,5)

rasa shastra **A रासशास्त्र** [rá:sa shá:stra] - the science of life's creative forces (ra:sa - kind of rustic dance, amorous pastime + sha:stra - instruction). vol.III-119-191; vol.X-214

rashid **A رشيد** [rashí:d] - guiding or directing in the right way, orthodox, pious, director, the Guide to the right Path, ar-Rashí:d - one of the 99 names of God

rasm **A رسم** [rasm] - custom, settled order. vol.XIII-11-46; Ga. name of one of the 'chapters'; Com.W.1923^{II}-328

rassa shastra see ra:sa sha:stra

rasul, rassoul **A رسول** [rasú:] - a Messenger, an envoy, (suf) the highest degree of the spiritual hierarchy, the Prophet. vol.I-14,29,42,46; vol.V-186,187; vol.VII-226; vol.IX-128,131,133,134,136; vol.X-85,86; vol.XI-166,216; vol.XII-133; GVN.-77,206,232,233; Gi.(Muraq.III,4,8-10), (Kashf III,5), (Mazhab I,5); Sanga.II-105 III-44,79; Sangi.I-31,65; Rel.Gath.10,15; Com.W.II,201; 1922^I-496f,519f; 1923^{II}-190, 202,209n,215,225,381,519f,570

Rasul Allah رسول الله [Rasú:l Alláh] - the Messenger of God, name specially given to Mohammed by the Muslims. vol.IX-147; Com.W.1923^{ll}-316

rauf A رءوف [ra'ú:f] - forgiving, benign, pitiful, compassionate, ar-Ra'ú:f - one of the 99 names of God
raushan zabir A روشن ضمير [ro'shan zamír:] a luminous mind, clairvoyant. Sanga.III-45

ravaj A رواج [ravá:j, rivá:j] - usage, custom, practice; vol.XIII-11-46; Ga. the name of one of the 'chapters'

Ravana S رavana [Rá:vana] - the Rá:kshasa demon king of Lanka (Ceylon), who stole Si:ta.; the wife of Ra:ma (Ra:ma:yana). vol.IX-159; Rel.Gath.25,68; Com.W.1923^{ll}-55

Raya Yoga see Raja Yo:ga

Razzaq A رزاق [Razzá:q] - Supplier of the means of subsistence, Giver of daily bread, the Provider. ar-Razza:q - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.I-8

rebab see raba:b

riazat A رياضت [riá:zat (U), riadat (A)] - abstinence, training, discipline, religious exercise, one of the 'chapters' of the Githas, there translated: esotericism. vol.I-96; Sanga.II-21

rifa'i A رفاعي [rifá:'i:] - a school of Sufis founded by Ahmad b. 'Ali ar-Rifá:'i. In southern Ira:q it died out in 1175, but there were branches in Istambul and Egypt in the XIXth century. vol.II-108

rikt S ركت / ركت [ríkt(a)] - empty, void, destitute, vacuum. Sanga.III-89

rind P رند [rind] - drunkard, one free from constraints of convention, freethinker, sceptic, (suf) a Sufi living

a life of freedom from every kind of dogma and principle, the opposite to salik. vol.VIII-16; vol.X-85; vol.XII-113; vol.XIII-260; Ga.(Tass.II-5); Gi(Asr.u.An.I.8), (Mazhab I,5); Sanga.III-35; Com.W.1922^l-310

ris(s)alat A رسالت [risá:la(t)] - divine mission, tract, short treatise, book, state of being rasu:l. vol.I-14; vol.IX-242; GVN.-232; Gi.(Dhyana II,10); Com.W.II,109

rishi S ऋषि [rishi, ríshi] - an inspired poet or sage, the inspired persons to whom the hymns of the Vedas were revealed. vol.I-32; vol.VII-141; vol.IX-158; Rel.Gath.25; Com.W.1923^{ll}-53

rivaj A رواج [rivá:j] - being current, customary, usage, custom, 'chapter' of the Gathas. vol.XIII-9-46; Com.W.1923^{ll}-328

roza P روزه [ró:za] - fasting, 4th religious duty of a Muslim. vol.IX-198; Gi.(Mazhab II,1) cf. A. saum

roz-e-azal A روز انزال [ró:z-e-ázl] - the day of one's birth on which one's destiny is registered, the day of the manifestation. In a letter from Murshid to Murshida Martin, dd 21/11/1911; Com.W.1923^{ll}-699

ru P رو [ru:] - face, countenance, surface, having a face like...

rubayat P رباعيات [rubá:'i:ya:t] - plural of ruba:'i: a quatrain, so: a collection of quatrains, such as that of Omar Khayya:m. vol.II-232; vol.IV-170; vol.VI-38; Gi.(Ashar I,2)

rudhir S رذهر / رذهر [rúdhir(a)] - blood, red. Sanga.III-91

ruh A روح [rú:h] - soul, spirit, life. vol.I-160; vol.IV-197; vol.V-26,27,83; Gi.(Dhyana III,7); Com.W.1922¹-135; 1923¹-315 1923¹¹-261

ru:h-Allah - Muslim name for Jesus. vol.IX-147; Com.W. 1923¹¹-316

rú:hi (of a dream) showing real happenings. vol.V--29

ruku A ركوع [rukú:'] - one of the movements of the Muslim prayer: standing bent with both hands on the knees and head bent towards the ground. Sanga.III-9

rukub misunderstood for ruku:

rum (ram) P [rum] - a scare, something frightening, the sound of nature at work (storm, fire). Sanga.III-86

Rumi P جلال الدين رومي [Rú:mi:] - full name Jelal ud Di:n Ru:mi: (Ru:m is Asia Minor), so Ru:mi: means the man from Asia Minor. He is also known as Maulá:na, Turkish: Mevla:na, (our Master). Born at Balkh in 1205, probably spent most of his life at Qoniya (Iconium), was a learned doctor of law, not much interested in Sufism until c.1240 he met Shams ud Din Tabrizi, his Master. He then became a great Sufi and a great poet and wrote the Másnavi: (Masnavi:-e-Ma'navi, spiritual couplets) and the Divá:n (Divá:n-e-Shams-e-Tabrizi:). He founded the Maulavi (Turksih: Mevlavi) Order of Sufis, the Dancing Dervishes. He died in 1273. vol.I-19,43,56,72,117,161; vol.II-15,46,59,85,95,187,207,237; vol.III-210,254; vol.IV-114,132,226,232,263,278,284; vol.V-13,15, 19,22,32,122,145,164,242; vol.VI-36,128,259,269,274; vol.VII-38,39,59,75,130,137,139,146,154,180,207,243; vol.VIII-14,15,132,190,193,252,259,287,310,330; vol.IX-48,75, 93,114,151,216,242; vol.X-127,130,131,134,137-141,216; vol.

XI-62,97,189,195; vol.XII-16,74,113,114,135,142,151,157,224; vol.XIII-122,150; Ga.(P.A.II,4), (Naqsh.III,6); Gi.(Sadh.I,6), (Tass.II,3), (Ashar I,4 II,2,3), (Mazhab III,10), (Suluk III,1); Sanga.II-34,37 III-44; Rel. Gath. 20,43,46,53,59; Gath.27,34, 46; Soc.Gath.10,30,34; Com.W. 1923¹-113,141-147 1923¹¹-243,251,271,360f,405,445,564,817

Rustam P رستم [Rústam] - name of a great wrestler in a Persian story. vol.VIII-92; Com.W.1923¹¹-556

Ruzak see Razza:q

Ryazat see Ria:zat

S

sabir A صابر [sá:bir] - patient (adj.). Sangi.I-8; Com.W.II,261

sabr A صبر [sabr] - patience, endurance, resignation

sabtal H सप्तताल [sáptal(a)] - a certain rhythm of seven beats in Indian music. vol.XII-112

sabu P سبر [sabú:] - cup, pitcher containing wine, in Persian poetry: bringer of ecstasy, revelation of Divine Qualities

sabur A صبور [sabú:r] - having great patience, enduring, mild, the Patient, as-Sabu:r - one of the 99 names of God

Sabzpari A سبز پری [Sábzpari:] - name of a certain pari: (fairy, being in the Jinn world) in the story Indra Sabha (sabz - green). vol.V-161-163

sadhana S साधना [sá:dhana:] - subduing, mastering, accomplishing, (suf) the path of attainment through inner, spiritual power, one of the 'chapters' of the Githas. vol.VI-195,205; vol.XII-106; Com.W.1922¹-300n; 1923¹¹-758

sadhu S साधु [sá:dhú] - good, virtuous, holy, (suf) a saint who masters life, one who walks the path of control and mastery. vol.XII-106,115; Gi.(Sadh.II,7)

Sa'di P سعدی [Sa'dí:] - Persian poet and prose-writer who lived from c.1184-1291. His real name was Muslih-ud-Di:n and in the unsettled conditions of his days he

wandered practically all over the Muslim world, was taken prisoner by the Franks, returning to his native Shiraz as an elderly man. In 1257 he published his Bu:stá:n (Place of sweet smells) in verse and in 1258 Gulistá:n (Rosegarden) in prose with little poems in between. His work is full of human kindness, resignation and humour. vol.I-16,56,189; vol.II-24,205,262; vol.III-121,149,189,215; vol.IV-175,194,204,228; vol.V-11,22,204,205,240; vol.VI-34,59,66,115,128,268; vol.VII-18,66,68,86,148,179; vol.VIII-14,62,114,139,202,294; vol.IX-41,42,44,93,106; vol.X-141-147,216; vol.XI-123,134; vol.XII-58,94,113,144; vol.XIII-40,59,264; Ga.(Tass.II,8), (Kashf I,8), (E.R.R.III,4); Gi.(Tass.II,1), (Ashar II,4); Sanga.I-71 II-34; Sangi.III-2,19; Rel.Gath.20,58; Soc.Gath.16,18,19; Com.W.1923¹¹-160,244,502,582,857

Sadiq see Siddiq

Sadrat al Manteha, Sidrat al Muntaha سرّة المنتهى A [Sídrat ul Muntahá:] - the Lote-tree of the utmost boundary, which, according to popular legend, is in the 7th heaven with its root in the 6th where the Prophet Mohammed experienced a vision of God when the Lote-tree was covered by 'that which enwrapped it' and 'he saw one of his sustainer's greatest Revelations'; the wajd of Prophets, see Wajad and Qur'a:n 53:14-18. vol.V-32

saeb A صائب [sa:'ib] - exact, going straight, to the point, well-aimed; nom de plume of an Indian poet. Gi.(Ashar II,9)

saf A صاف [sa:f] - clean, pure, frank, precise. vol.I-161; vol.V-16; vol.VI-240; vol.IX-189,200,253; Sangi.III-

12; Gath.1 (old series); Soc.Gath.7; Com.W.1922¹-96,146; 1923¹-223,317 1923¹¹-262,851

safa A صفا [safá:] - pure, clean, (suf) purified of ignorance, superstition, dogmatism, egotism, fanaticism and limitations of caste, creed, race and nation. Cf. sa.f. vol.V-16; vol.VIII-15; vol.XIII-51,52; Ga.(Kashf I,1); Gi.(Dhyana I,1 III,8); Rel.Gath.13bis; Gath.1 (old series); Com.W.1922¹-146,366; 1923¹-223,317

(Mount) Safa: - little hill near Mecca (later part of Mecca itself), where Hagar prayed for water when Ismael was thirsty. There is a tradition that in the Prophet Mohammed's time there lived Christian hermits there with whom the Prophet Mohammed had contact. vol.VIII-13; Sanga.II,34

safai P صفائی [safá:i:] - cleanness, purity. Gi.(Mazhab II,2)

sahaba-e-safa A صحابہ صفا [sa:hibá:n-as-safá:] - people that are pure (safa:), the Elite Companions, Moslems close to the Prophet during his lifetime, understood by later Sufis to have included those who transmitted the Qu'ra:n's mystical aspects, as implicit in the Revelation. vol.V-21; Gath.1 (old series)

Sahabis P - plural sa:hibis, probably used for Sa:hibá:n-e-Safa:.. vol.V-21

Sahadeva S सहदेव [Sáhádé:va] - with the Gods, name of the fifth of the five Pa:ndavas, twin brother of Nakula

sahasrara S सहस्रार [sahasrá:ra] - chakra near the thalamus in the brain

Saheba-i-Azam A صاحبہ العظم [Sá:hibá:n al A'zam] - the greatest gentlemen, Companions of the Message, closest to the Prophet, who transmitted his example and teachings most authoritatively

saheb-e-dil A صاحب دل [sá:hib-e-díl] - a good man (sa:hib - lord, master, endowed with + dil - heart, someone endowed with heart, someone living in the heart. vol.IV-221; vol.V-28,73,196; vol.VI-221; vol.XI-114; Gi.(Aml.I,1), (Kashf III,9); Sangi.I-18. Cf. siddhi. Com.W.1922¹-68

sajjada(h) A سجدہ [sajjá:da(h)] - Muslim's prayer rug, prostration in prayer: lying on the ground, leaning on the big toes of both feet, knees, elbows, chin and forehead touching the ground. Sanga.III-9

sajjada nashin [sajjá:da nishí:n] - sitting on the prayer-carpet, the spiritual superior of a mosque or religious endowment.

Saki see Saqi

sakin A سالک [sá:kin] - a consonant not followed by a vowel, quiet, tranquil, peaceable

sakir mistaken for shakir??

Sakyamuni S सक्क्यमुनि [Sákyamúni] - the muni (who has made a vow of silence) of the tribe of the Sakyas, i.e. the Buddha

salam A سلام [salá:m] - safety, peace, as-Sala:m - one of the 99 names of God, posture of Muslim prayer: standing in posture of Huzuri or sitting in posture of Na-shist, turning the head first to the right and after a short pause to the left. Sanga.I-1 III-10

salat A صلوة [salát: or salawát:] - prayer, blessing, benediction, service, the second duty of a Muslim, (suf) the second prayer in Universal Worship. Cf. stotra. vol. IX-197,272; GVN.-76,77; Gi.(Mazhab II,1); Sanga.III-9; Sangi.I-9 II-2; Com.W.II,121; 1923^{II}-225

2. [salawát:] - hymn of praise and benediction in honour of the Prophet Mohammed and other Prophets and illuminated Souls

salik A سالك [sál:ik] - a traveller, a doctor, (suf) a Sufi walking the path of study, meditation, ethics, opposite to the rind. vol.VIII-16; vol.IX-252; vol.X-85; vol.XII-113,115, 116,145; Gi.(Mazhab I,5); Sanga.III-35,79; Gath.17

salim A سليم [salí:m] - harmoniousness, perfect, healthy, mild, the harmoniser, (suf) great Sufi, venerated by the Emperor Akbar, whose grave is at Fatehpur Sikri near Agra. vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922-274n

Salí:ma - a woman's name, see also nafs

saluk see suluk

salwat P سلوات [sálwat] - patient endurance, content, solace, cheerfulness, tranquility, cf. sala:t

sama A سمع [samá:] - hearing, the ear, see samá:'
sama A سماع [samá:] - hearing, singing, religious ecstasy, (suf) music session, especially of the Chishti Order. vol.I-41; vol.II-57,60,61,94,95; vol.V-32; vol.IX-115; vol.XII-146; vol.XIII-31; Ga.(E.R.R.II,7); Gi.(Riazat I,8), (Mazhab I,5), (Ashar II,3); Sanga.III-8,64; Gath.45; Com.W.1922^I-49; 1923^{II}-142

Samad, Samid A صمد [samád] - the Most High, the Eternal, as-Samad - one of the 99 names of God, (suf) God in its original state. Sangi.III-1

samadhi S समाधि [samá:dhí] - putting together, union, meditation, last stage of yoga (suf), cf. amal and ha:hu:t, ha:I. vol.I-142; vol.II-62,77,141; vol.IV-202; vol.V-86; vol.X-87,139; vol.XII-207; vol.XIII-31; Ga.(E.R.R.II,8); Gi.(Dhy-ana II,6,10 III,9); Sanga.II-56,112; Sangi.II-2 III-14,25; Gath.8; Soc.Gath.23; Com.W.1922^I-50; 1923^I-57n,299,319
satnat A ساتت [samá:'at] - sense of hearing. vol.V-26

sami A سمیع [samí:] - hearing, the All-hearing, the Listener, as-Sami: - one of the 99 names of God. vol.VIII-196; vol.XII-61

Sami:'un Basi:run (Qur'a:n) سمیع بصیر - the seer and hearer. Gi.(Riazat III,1); Sangi.I-8

samir A سمیر [samí:r] - companion, conversation, partner, entertainer

samir A ضمیر [samí:r, zamí:r] - heart, mind, innermost conscience

sammāt A سماعت [sámma:'at] - hearing, to give a hearing, to entertain, assent, consent, acquiescence, agreement, (suf) not speaking much and accepting silently what God may decree

samt A سمت [samt] - way, path, manner, mode, side, direction

sand see sant

sandhi S संधि [sándhi] - agreement, alliance, friendship, treaty, union. Sanga.III-83

sangam S संगम

[sángam(a)] - coming together, union, (suf) coming together of Gánga: and Yámuna: at Al-láhaba:d, symbol of the unification of the soul and God. vol.II-205; vol.V-134; vol.VII-54; vol.VIII-278; vol.XIII-162; Ga. (P.A.III,7)

sangatha S संगथ

[sángátha] - meeting-place, centre, confluence, certain unpublished papers by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n. Sangi.I-47; Com.W.II-204; 1923^{II}-559n,718n

sangita S संगीत

[sangí:ta] - song of many voices, symphony, certain unpublished papers by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n. vol.II-92; Sangi.I-47

sankha S संख

[sánkha] - see shankha

sankriyan S सक्रियाण

[sánkria:n] - (sam, san - together + kri - to put) a musical measure of nine beats. vol.II-45

sansara S संसार

[sansá:ra] - wandering, especially from one existence to another, the soul going from one body to another, reincarnation. vol.VIII-247; Soc.Gath.5; Com.W.1922^I-503n

sant S सन्त / سنت

[sant] - devotee, saint, (suf) one who walks the path of resignation. vol.IV-163; vol.XII-106,109,113,115

sanyasashrama S सन्यासाश्रम

[sanyá:sá:shrama] - a life of retreat, of an ascetic, path of silence and solitude, last stage of a Hindu's life, which he spends as a sanyá:si: vol.V-121; vol.VII-210; vol.XII-110

sanyasi S सन्यासी

[sanya:sin, nomin. sanyá:si:] - ascetic, recluse, the fourth and last stage of a Hindu's life. vol.V-121; vol.XII-81,110,112,113,115,116

saqi P ساقي

[sá:qi:] - cupbearer, pourer of wine, in Persian poetry: the giver of ecstasy, the symbol of God wishing to reveal Himself. vol.II-74; vol.VIII-122; vol.X-125; Vol.XIII-110; GVN.-88; Ga.(Naqsh.II,7); Gi.(Ashar I,9); Com.W.II,142; 1922^I-467,515

the Bowl of Sa:qi: - a book of aphorisms by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n

Sarasvati S सरस्वती

[Sarásvatí:] - goddess of beauty and knowledge, consort of Brahma, rides on a peacock. vol.II-75,104; vol.IX-207; vol.X-185; vol.XIII-123; Gi.(Muraq.III, 8), (Mazhab III,4); Soc.Gath.23; Com.W.1922^I-117n; 1923^I-108,109

sarfaz P سرفاز

[sárfará:z] - having the head raised, honoured, promoted, prosperous

Sarmad P سرمد

[Sarmád] - 1) name of a Sufi who came from Ira:n to India in the time of Sha:h Jeha:n and giving up his gold-embroidered clothes wandered naked through Delhi. The Emperor saw what sort of man he was and made him the tutor of Prince Dara, to whom Sarmad taught Hindu wisdom. This was a reason for Emperor Aurangze:b to hate him. Sarmad was killed in 1657 and buried opposite the Jama Masjid in Delhi. vol.I-83; vol.V-198; Sanga.III-25

2) see saut-e-sarmad

sati S सती

[satí:] - the perfect or divine woman, faithful wife, who burns herself on her husband's funeral-pyre. vol.II-232; vol.III-171,172; vol.X-40

satiat see sattwa

sattariyat A ستریت [sattá:ri:yat] - covering, veiling, concealing, (suf) covering even from his own eyes the fault of another. Gi.(Qayaf.II,10)

sattá:r ul'-uyú:b - hiding sins with the veil of mercy

sattva स [sátva] - (adjective: sattvic), energy, goodness, spiritual or intellectual being, spirit or vital breath, one of the three gunas. vol.II-242; vol.IV-70,163; vol.V-211; vol.VIII-146; vol.IX-201; vol.XI-22,110; vol.XIII-248; Ga (Tass.I,4); Gi.(Shaf.I,9b II,8), (Mazhab II,10); Sangi.I-19; Com.W.1923^{II}-442

sattwa, sat'va see **sattva**

satya S सत्य [sátya:] - truth, sincerity.
Sangī.1-8

saum A صوم [saum] - fasting, inward discipline, (suf)
the first prayer in Universal Worship. vol.IX-272; GVN.-74,75;
Sangi.I-7,65 II-2; Com.W.II,121

saum salat - fasting and prayer. Cf. Gayatri

saut صوت A [saut] - sound, noise, melody, tune, voice, music in the abstract (celestial). vol.V-32

saut-e-sarmad(i) - صورت، سرمدی
the eternal sound, the music of the angelic spheres. vol.I-
180; vol.II-62,63,67,203; Gi.(Riazat III,5); Sangi.I-1,78; Com.
W.1923¹-257 1923^{II}-695

sautisarmad see saut

sawa misunderstood for sattva

सायजी राऔलिकार Sayajirao सायजीरायकवार III
[Sá:ya:ji: Ra:o Gaikwa:r] - Maharadja of Baroda in the days
of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n (1875-1939). vol.XII-130
sawa misunderstood for sattva

Sayn Ilyas, Alyas see **Alyas**

shabash P شَبَاش [shá:hbá:sh] - success, well-done, bravo. Gi.(Shaf.III,5); Sangi.I-8 III-7

shabaz P شَبَاز [shá:hbáz] - kingly falcon, regal bird, royal symbol, a name, in India frequently assimilated to Shahbāsh

shafayat A شفايۃت [shafá.yá:t] - healing process, ways of healing, name of a 'chapter' of the Githas.
Gi.(Dhvana .4): Com.W.1923¹-235

Shafi A شافى [Shá.fí:] - ash-Sha.fí: - the Healer, a name of God. Sangi.I-90 II-49,50; Com.W.II,265,266; 1923-285

shaghal, shagal A شغل [shaghil] - occupation, employment, (suf) a certain Sufi exercise. cf. mudra. Gi. (Riazat III,1-10); Sanga.III-11,84,86,89; Sangi.I-5,7,10,12,19, 50-52,88 II-2,27-29,37,52 III-25; Com.W.1923-57n

shaghil A شَغِيل [shag'hi:] - one who performs
shaghl. Gi. (Riazat III,2); Sanga.III-11; Sangi.I-78

Shah Jehan A **شاہ جہان** [Shá:h Jehá:n] - came to the throne at Delhi as the fifth Moghol Emperor and ruled till 1658, when he was imprisoned by his son at the Red Fort in Agra. He was a grandson of Akbar and died in 1666. He lies buried in the Taj Mahal at Agra, which he had built to commemorate his favourite wife. vol X-215

Shah Khamosh see *Khamosh*

Shah-Namah P شاه نامه [Shá:hna:méh] - the Book of Kings, the Iranian National Epic, long epic about the history of the shahs of Persia by Firdausi, who is believed to have seen and experienced it all while inspired. vol.V-137; vol.VI-129; Gath.44; Com.W.1923^{II}-556

shahi (for divine consciousness), probably misunderstood for shahid

Shahid A شہید [Shahí:d] - witness to the truth, martyr, the Omniscient, the All-knower, ash-Shahi:d - one of the 99 names of God

shahud see shuhud

shaikh A شيخ [shaikh] - (fem. shaikha), venerable old man, a chieftain of a tribal unit or initiatic Sufi Order, (suf) teacher, one who has been given the right to teach on behalf of his Murshid. vol.I-42; vol.IV-81; vol.V-21,153, 186,187; vol.XIII-35; Ga.(E.R.R.III,1); Gi.(Shaf.III,2), (Kashf I, 9), (Dhyana II,8); Sanga.II-27; Sangi.I-33,56 II-52,53; Com.W. 1923^{II}-328f

Shaitan A شيطان [Shaitán:n] - Satan, the devil. vol. V-104

shajjera A شجرة [shájara] - genealogical tree, (suf) list of successive Murshids from the Prophet Mohammed downwards, cf. silsila

Shakir A شاكِر [Shá:kir] - he who appreciates, is this meant for Sakir - the Fortifier in Sanga.I-69?

shakkasadar see shaqq-e-sadr

shakki sadar see shaqq-e-sadr

shakshmana see sushumna

Shakti S शक्ति [Shákti] - wife or female energy of a Hindu God, especially Shiva, the force of the mantra, cf. Moslim jema'l. vol.XII-12; Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,9); Sanga.I-45

shakur A شكور [shakú:r] - grateful, appreciative, ash-Shaku:r - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.I-8

Shams-e-Tabriz P شمس تبریز [Sháms-e-Tabrí:z(i:)] - a somewhat mysterious derwish who, c. 1244 met Jelá:l-ud-Di:n Ru:mi: and becoming his Murshid, changed the learned doctor of law into a great Sufi and poet. vol.I-56,113; vol.II-38; vol.III-173; vol.IV-90,91,284; vol.V-22; vol.VI-274; vol.VIII-14; vol.X-137,138,216; vol.XII-74,142; Gi.(Riazat I,6), (Ashar I,3); Sanga.I-36 II-34 III-44; Sangi.I-6; Gath. 1,2 (both old series); Soc.Gath.26; Com.W.1923^I-55 1923^{II}-320, 334

shani S शनि [sháni] - the planet Saturn, Saturday, the regent, slow-moving. Sanga.I-90,91

shankani S शंकनी [shánkani:] - (adj. of shanka), full of doubt and uncertainty, mistrust, hesitation, one of the types of women, vol.III-136

Shankaracharya S शंकराचार्य [Shánkara:chá:rya] - leading exponent of adwaita veda:nta, non-duality. Attempted to build a spiritual view of life on rational foundations. He lived from 780-820. vol.I-130; vol.IV-279,280; vol.VIII-208; vol.IX-209; Gi.(Mazhab III,8); Gath.46

shankha S शङ्ख [shánkha] - conch-shell, used to blow upon in temple-ceremonies or in war, carried in one of their hands by some gods and goddesses. vol.II-63,64; vol.IX-207

shanti S शान्ति [sha:nti] - peace of mind, bliss

shaqq-i-sadr A شق صدر [sháq-e-sádr] - the opening of the Prophet Mohammed's breast (shaqq - fissure, crack, cleft + sadr - chest). vol.V-230; vol.IX-228; vol.XIII-120; Ga.(Naqsh.III-4); Gi.(Tass.I,2); Com.W.1922^I-257

shar misunderstood for isha

sharab A شراب [shará:b] - wine, in Persian poetry: that which causes ecstasy

Sharada S शारदा [Shá:rada:] - other name for Sarasvati, consort of Brahma. She is the goddess of speech, learning, arts and sciences. vol.XII-136

Sharda see Sharada

shariat A شريعة [sharí:'at] - the religious law of God, ordinance, statute, (suf) the first and elementary step on the mystic path. vol.VII-33,34; vol.IX-199; vol.XII-69; Gi.(Mazhab I,7)

sharif A شریف [sharí:f] - noble, highborn, descendant of the Prophet, also used for holy places and things
Sharif-ud-Din - a poet, the same as Jafar Sharif, who lived c.1832? vol.V-22; Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,9), (Ashar II,7)

sharir A شرير [sharí:r] - naughty, evil, bad

shaukat A شوکت [sháukat] - power, might, majesty, dignity, (suf) achievement

sheger probably misunderstood for *thagr*

shekina Hebr. שכינה [shekínah] - that which dwells, the dwelling, visible glory of Jahweh resting over the mercy-seat, sometimes used instead of the word for God to prevent anthropomorphic ideas of God. vol.I-53

sherab-i-kouthar شراب کوثر [sharáb-e-káusar (U), kauthar (A)] - (shara:b - wine), wine of the fountain of Heaven, symbol of love and abundance. vol.V-181

sherif see sharif

shighrakavi S शिघ्रकवि [shí:ghrakávi] - kavi - poet + shí:gra - quick, rapid, so: improvising poet. vol.V-112; vol.X-

Shihab-ud-Din Sohrawardi A شهاب الدین سهروردی [Shihá:b-ud Dí:n Só:hrwardi:] - an influential and well-known Sufi. He gave instruction to Sa'adi, was born in 1145, lived in Baghdad and died in 1234. He was a pupil of the founder of the Sohrawardi Order. vol.V-22

shikhanakh P - probably mistaken voor P: si-ga:na - threefold. Sanga.III-86

shirin P شیرین [shi:rí:n] - sweet, gentle, beloved of Farhad in a famous Persian story. vol.IV-146; vol.V-150-152; vol.VI-116,117; Sangi.I-8

Shirvan Bhagat शिवभक्त/शिवभक्त [Shirvá:n Bhágat] - name of the hero of a story showing the merit of devotion to one's parents. vol.V-147

Shiva S शिव [Shíva] - in Vedic times an unimportant god, mostly called Rudra. Later the third person of the Hindu triad, the destroying principle, which, however, in Hindu thought is always followed by reproduction. Therefore his symbol is the Linga(m). He is the great Yogi, the great ascetic. Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n named him among the great Prophets. vol.I-14,33,193; vol.II-75,98,103; vol.III-163; vol.IV-90,193; vol.V-36,121,196; vol.VII-12,225; vol.VIII-35, 249,250; vol.IX-108,147,218; vol.X-188,222; vol.XI-49,117, 167; vol.XII-105,133; vol.XIII-54,73,101,107,114,213,273,286, 287,295; Ga.(T.T.I,5), (Naqsh.I,9 II,5), (Kashf I,3 II,10), (Tass. III,4); Gi.(Aml.II,5), (Asr.u.An.I,9); GVN.-76,99; Sanga.I-36,45; Rel.Gath.57,69; Gath.2 (old series); Soc.Gath.23; Com.W. 1922 I,205; 1923¹-48 1923¹¹-22,129,139,169f,319,337

Shivaji S शिवजी [Shívaji:] - national hero of the Marhattas, it used to be said, probably wrongly, he thought

himself the chosen man to free the Hindus from the Muslims and also from the Emperor in Delhi (Aurang Zeb). Had a genius for war and also for peaceful administration. Lived 1627-1680. vol.IV-35; vol.XI-173,174

shradh S श्रद्धा [shrāddh(a:)] - oblation to the dead, funeral meal, faith, trust, hope, wish. Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.I,4)

shrash mistake for shradh

shri S श्री [shrī:] - Lakshmi:, Sarasvati:, prosperity, a title used before the names of deities or revered persons. vol.II-45; vol.IX-179,233; Soc.Gath.10

shruti S श्रुति [shrúti] - hearing, ear, report, hear-say, revelation, sacred text; Com.W.1922'-424

shudra S शूद्र [shú:dra] - the fourth and lowest caste. vol.V-125,126; vol.IX-156; vol.XII-107; vol.XIII-33,115; Ga.(E.R.R.II,10); Gi.(Mazhab I,6); Gath.46; Com.W.1923"-130

shuhud A شهود [shuhú:d] - witness, the evident, apparent, known by immediate perception, (suf) fourth and highest aspect of the consciousness. vol.V-88,143,230; Gi.(Tass.I,2); Sanga.I-35 III-17; Com.W.1922'-489

shukhi P شوقی [shó:khi:] - mischief, sauciness, pertness, forwardness, characteristic of the Beloved. vol.III-134

shukr A شكر [shúkr] - thanks, thankfulness, gratitude
shukr(a) A शुक्र / شكر [shúkr] - bright, resplendent, white, pure, the planet Venus, Friday. Sanga.III-91

shushuma see sushuma

siddhi S सिद्धि [siddhi] - hitting, reaching the aim, accomplishment, (suf) spiritual mastership, a man who

need only speak the word to get the action done, cf. sahib-e-dil. vol.V-73; vol.VI-195; Gi.(Sadh.II,8); Com.W.1923"-775
Siddiq A صديق [Siddí:q] - the veracious, the truthful, name given to Abu Bakr. vol.IV-284; vol.V-21; vol.VIII-14; vol.IX-199; Sanga.II-31

sidratu'l-Muntaha cf. sadrat al Manteha

sifat A صفت [sifat] - praise, quality, attribute, (suf) the known, what is known by the Self, manifestation. vol.I-163; vol.II-130; vol.V-14,17,36; vol.IX-102,196; Gi.(Mazhab III,9), (Dhyana III,10); Sanga.I-43 III-17,85; Rel.Gath.52; Soc.Gath.55; Com.W.1922'-480n,489; 1923'-321f 1923"-232, 235,268n

sijat Allah A سبحان الله [sijá:'at Alláh] - the seat of God, viz. this world with its masculine and feminine aspects

sikh S سکھ / سیکھ [sikh] - disciple, pupil, follower of Guru Nanak (1469-1538), founder of the Sikh religion. Com.W.1923"-131

silsila A سلسله [silsila] - chain, series, succession, pedigree, genealogy, (suf) chain of successive Murshids
simurgh P سیمرغ [si:múrg] - fabulous bird, occurring in Attar's Colloquy of the Birds. Gi.(Dhyana III,7); Com.W.1923'-316

singa S/A सिंगा / سنکا [sínga:] - trumpet, musical horn blown by ascetics and yogis. vol.II-63

siraj A سراج [sirá:] - lamp, (suf) a degree above cheragh. vol.IX-272; Com.W.1923"-416

Sita S सीता [Sī:ta:] - the wife of Ra:ma in the Ra:ma: yana. vol.I-32; vol.II-188; vol.VI-196; Vol.IX-158,159; Rel. Gath.25,68; Com.W.1923^{ll}-54

sitar S सितार [sitá:r(a)] - Indian musical instrument, played like a guitar, said to have been invented by Amir Khusrau. vol.II-56; vol.XII-138,142; Com.W.1922^l-518

sitara P ستاره [sitá:rah] - star, (suf) the planetary aspect of manifestation. vol.V-25; Com.W.1922^l-518

smṛiti S स्मृति [smṛti, smṛítī] - remembrance, memory, tradition, opposed to shruti (revelation), a class of work based on authoritative tradition

sofia Greek σοφία [sofi:a] - knowledge, common sense, wisdom. vol.II-165; vol.VI-240; GVN.-211; Sangi.I-24; Gath.4 (old series), 2,16; Soc.Gath.28,43; Com.W.1922^l-192

soham S सोहम् - I am That, Thou art me. Sangi.I-69

sohbat A صحبت [sóhbat] - companion, comrade, (suf) being able to speak to spirits as one would to a friend. Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.III,10)

Sohowardia see Suhrawardi:

Sohrab P سهراب [Sohrá:b] - name of Rustam's father in the Shuhnameh, the Persian national epic. vol.VIII-92

Sohrwardi see Suhrawardi:

Solomon (Hebrew) [Engl. Sólon, A: Suleyma:n] - son of David and Bathsheba, in the Moslem world considered as a great Prophet. vol.I-33,208; vol.II-51,124,177,185; vol.III-178; vol.IV-257; vol.V-200; vol.VI-26; vol.VII-39,170,172; vol.VIII-19,34; vol.IX-93,143; vol.X-18,25,148; vol.XI-167; vol.XII-132,133; vol.XIII-91; GVN.-76; Ga.(Naqsh.I,1); Gi.(Ka.u.

Kab.I,6), (Kashf III,6); Sanga.I-31; Rel.Gath.17,34,40; Gath.27; Soc.Gath.17,26,48,55; Com.W.1923^l-48,126,154,187

soum see saum

Spirit of Guidance, Nure-Mohammadi - (suf) the divine Spirit which manifests in the different Prophets and Avatars. vol.VI-149,183; vol.VII-226; vol.XIII-125,130; GVN.-76,206; Ga.(Naqsh.III,7,10); Com.W.1923^l-46-52,122-126,257,258 1923^{ll}-36,215,231,236f

stotra S स्तोत्र / ستوتر [stó:tra] - praise, hymns of praise, cf. salat. Sangi.II-2

subah A صبح [subáh] - dawn, daybreak, morning, prayer said before sunrise. D.P.34, page 1

subhan A سبحان / سبحان [subhá:n] - from subha:na: to impart grace or elegance, to make beautiful, (suf) word given in Zikr

subuhun from A ya: subbu:ha: [sub-bu:hu:n] - o Praiseworthy one, pure. Sangi.III-1

sudra H سُدْر [súdra] - the white shirt that is worn by Parsees

sudra sometimes used for shudra

Sufism, Sufi A - the mystic side of Islam; Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n sometimes used it as a synonym of mysticism, tasawwuf; the present-day movement might be described as mysticism per se, i.e. the spiritual essence of religion. Com. W.1923^l-34,40,53-57,69,70,141,144,215,232,242,272,290,316 1923^{ll}-14,151,316,317,756,768,846,851,869,873f,876,877

Suhrawardi A سهروردی [Súhrawárdi:] - name of one of the four principal Orders of Sufism, specializing in metaphysics and self-control, founded by Ziyá: ud Di:n

Najīb Sūhravardī: vol.V-222, vol.VIII-18; vol.XII-149; Gath.5 (old series)

suknat see sukunat

sukunat A سكرنت [sukú:nat] - dwelling, residence, rest, contentment, (suf) dwelling in Allah

Suleyman A سليمان [Suleimán:n] - Moslim name for Solomon. vol.V-59

sultan A سلطان [sultá:n] - sovereign, king, emperor. vol.VII-223; vol.XI-82; vol.XII-143

sulta:n-e-Nasurah, sulta:n-e-Mahmu:da, sulta:n-e-Kaskar - different stages of shaghl. Gi.(Riazat III,10)

suluk A سلوك [sulú:k] - road, way, manner, treatment, divine or loving manner, (suf) cultivation of the heart, one of the 'chapters' of the Gathas and the Githas and Sangathas, there translated: Morals, Moral Culture. vol.V-183; vol.VII-255; vol.VIII-264; vol.XIII-167-204; Com.W.1923^{II}-106f,112f,346

suma see sama

Summan سمن [Súmman] - a Hindustani poet

Sundar Das H सुन्दरदास [Súndar Dá:s] - Hindustani saint and poet. Gi.(Mazhab I,1)

sunnat A سنت [súnnat] - course or rule of conduct or of life, an obligatory religious ceremony, the traditions of the Prophet Mohammed, prayers enjoined by him

sura S सुर [súra] - a deity, the sun, an air, a tune (breath, sound, angel). vol.I-115,179; vol.II-92; GVN.-89-94, 144,145,239; Gi.(Riazat III,4); Com.W.I,229-242,322-326,513, 514; 1923^{II}-346,694

sura-loka - world (loka) of the angels, cf. svarloka

sura, surah, surat A سورة (U)/(A) [sú:ra, sú:rat] - a verse of the Qur'a:n. vol.V-48,123; vol.VII-99,187; vol.VIII-37,154; vol.IX-12,196; vol.XI-169; vol.XIII-249; Ga.

(Tass.I,5); Gi.(Asr.u.An.III,9), (Riazat III,5,6), (Mazhab I,4), (Dhyana III,3); Sanga.III-8; Gath.46; Com.W.1922^I-331n

Surdas S/H सुरदास [Su:rdá:s(a)] - great Indian poet who wrote many hymns to Krishna. Tradition has it that he lived 1483-1573, but it was probably a little earlier. vol.V-167-169; vol.XII-152

surya S सूर्य/सुर्य [sú:rya] - the sun. Sanga.III-90,91

sushumna S सुषुम्ना [súshúmna:] - very gracious, one of the principal rays of the sun, a vein of the body between Ida and Pingala, thought to be one of the pastages of the breath or spirit. Cf. kema:l. vol.XIII-95; Ga. (Naqsh.I,4)

sushupti S सुषुप्ति [súshúpti] - deep sleep. (suf) Hindu term for jabarut. vol.IV-201; Com.W.1922^I-138

suzurgi misunderstood for buzurgi

svarloka S स्वर्लोक [svárló:ka] - (svar - heaven + lo:ka - world) the heavenly world, (suf) the angel sphere. Cf. sura loka. vol.I-136; Com.W.1922^I-6; 1923^{II}-507n

swadishthana S स्वादिष्ठाना [swá:dísthana:] - the third chakra, from: sweetest, very pleasant

swapna S स्वप्न [swápna] - sleep, dream, (suf) Hindu term for Malakut. vol.IV-198; Com.W.1922^I-136

T

taba-i-taba'in A تابع تابعين [ta:bá'e-ta:ba'í:n] - ta:bé' - follower, dependent, servant, so: the followers of the followers, i.e. the companions of the Prophet Mohammed. vol.V-21

tabaruk A تبرك [tabárrúk] - sacred relics, sacred gift, benediction, cf. prasa:d. Gi.(Aml.II,9); Sanga.II-72

tabla A طبلة [tábla] - set of two small drums played with the fingers. vol.I-43; vol.II-56

tahagud see tahajud

tahajud A تهجد [tahájjud] - Muslim prayer said after midnight, in the course of the night, voluntarily. vol.XII-140; D.P.34, page 1

Taj Mahal A تاج محل [Táj Mahál] - (ta:j - crown + mahal - palace), the mausoleum built by the Emperor Sha:h Jeha:n in memory of his beloved wife, called Mumta:z-e-Mahal (chosen one of the Palace), who died in 1631. The building is situated on the south bank of the Yamuna, close to Agra and was commenced in 1632. It has been said that it is nearer to perfection than any other work of man. vol.IV-156; vol.VIII-235; vol.X-205,215

takbir A تكبير [takbí:r] - praises of God, repeating the phrase: 'Allahu Akbar' before prayers, by which the Muslim enters the state of consecration

takua see taqwa

tala S ताल [tá:la] - clapping of hands, rhythm, musical time or measure, Murshid: a rhythm formed by comparison. vol.II-45; GVN.-95-104. 191-203, 257-259; Com.W.I, 242-267, 428-451, 542-546

talib A طالب [tá:lib] - seeker, inquirer, (suf) mureed; abu Tal:ib, name of the Prophet Mohammed's uncle. vol.II-36; vol.V-221; vol.XII-235,239,240,242,243,246-248; Gi.(Dhy-ana I,2,10 II,3,6); Sanga.I-5,12; Sangi.II-25,31; Com.W.1923-227,242,246,250,257,259,261,273,285,290

talim A تعليم [ta'lí:m] - teaching, instruction, one of the 'chapters' of Sangathas and Sangitas. Com.W.1922-415n, 457n

talmud Hebr. [tálmud] - teaching, a collection of rabbinical traditions interpreting the Thora

tambura P तबूरा / تنبورا [tambú:ra:] - Indian musical instrument with a gourd and brass strings, producing a deep drone. vol.II-101; Com.W.1923-103

tammas, tamas S तमस [támas] - darkness, error, ignorance, one of the three gunas or forms of energy, inertness, dullness. vol.II-242; vol.III-207; vol.IV-70,163; vol.V-162,211; vol.VIII-146; vol.IX-201; vol.XI-22,110; vol.XIII-248. Ga.(Tass.I,4); Gi.(Shaf.I,9b II,8), (Mazhab II,10); Com.W.1923-434,442

tana S तान [tá:na] - tension, musical tone, extension, Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n: a trill, the soul speaking with nature. GVN.-105-111, 156-162, 240-242; Com.W.I, 267-283, 339-353, 514-517

tanasukh A تناسخ [taná:sukh] - transmigration, the passing of a soul into another body after death

tandeva nritya S तान्देवा नृत्य [tá:ndava nr̥tya (nr̥itya)] - Indian dance with violent gesticulation, inspired by Shiva, cf. Lasiya. vol.II-45

tandurust P तन्दुरस्त [tándurust] - (tan - body + durust - right), healthy, vigorous

Tansen تان سن [Tá:n Sén] - 1) famous musician at the court of the Emperor Akbar. Born and buried at Gwalior
2) title given to Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n by the Nizam of Hyderabad

3) name of a play by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n in the Sufi 1916. vol.II-54,116,137; vol.III-168; vol.IV-72; vol.X-224,225,228; vol.XII-137,152; Gi.(Shaf.II,1)

tanzi A تنزیه [tanzi:h] - the first three steps towards manifestation, which are imperceptible, contrary to tashbi:h; the identification of the Only Being by negation, e.g. He is not this, not that. vol.I-112; Com.W.1923¹-708

tapa S तप [tápa (H), tap (U)] - devotion, penance, religious austerity, fire, cf. fíkr. Sangi.II-2; Com.W.1923¹-57n
taqbir see takbir

taqua taharat A تقوی طهارت [táqwa: tahá:rat] - piety in purity, one of the 'chapters' of the Gathas, there translated as 'Daily Life'. vol.XIII-209,239

tarab A तरब/طرب [tárab] - joy, rapture, quick time in music, music inducing movement of the body (artistic). vol. V-31

taran(a) S तरण [táran(a)] - crossing, deliverance, escaping, floating, swimming. vol.V-46; vol.VII-183,184; vol. IX-222; vol.XIII-120

tariqa(t) A طریقت [tarí:qa(t)] - custom, rites, observances, (suf) second step on the path of mysticism. vol. VII-34; vol.IX-199,200; vol.XII-69; Gi.(Mazhab I,7)

tark A ترک [tark] - leaving, relinquishing, abandoning, (suf) abandoning the old ideal for a new and greater one. vol.I-56

tasbi(h) A تسبیح [tásbí:h] - rosary

tashbi A تشبیه [táshbi:h] - allegory, comparison, (suf) last three steps towards manifestation, the identification of the Only Being by comparison, e.g. He is like this, like that. Cf. tanzi. vol.I-112; Com.W.1923¹-708

tassawuf A تصوف [tasáwwuf] - Sufism, mysticism, metaphysics, title of one of the 'chapters' of Gathas and Githas, Sangathas and Sangitas, there called metaphysics. vol.XIII-241-296; Sanga.III-85; Com.W.1923¹-1n 1923¹-7,15,25,35,47,137,148,161n,167,176

tassawuri Murshid A تصور مرشد [tasáwwur-e-Múrshid] - seeing the image (tasawwur) of one's Murshid before one's eyes. Gi.(Muraq.II,2,4,5,7 III,4,6,7), (Kashf II,7); Sangi.I-49

tatamacie see tattwamasi

tathagata S तथगत [tathá:gata] - being in such a state or condition, of such a quality or nature, he who comes and goes in the same way (as the Buddha that preceded him), one of the titles of the Buddha

tattwamasi S तत्त्वमसि [tát twám ási] - that (the universal self) you are. vol.XIII-52,53; Ga.(Kashf I,2)

tauba A **توبه** [taubáh] - penitence, repentance, forgiveness, conversion from formal religion to true service of God

tauhid-e-ilahi divine unity (i.e. of religious faiths). See di:n-e-ilahi

tavaf see tawaf

taviz see tawiz

tawaf A **طواف** [tawáf:] - circumambulation, making the circuit of a holy place, cf. *ṭawāḥshina*. Sangi.II-23

tawajoh, tawajeh A **توجه** [tawajjó:h, tawajjé:] - inclination, attention, application, care, favour, (suf) concentration, an important means to bring about a spiritual change in a mureed. vol.IV-93,278,280; vol.X-76,86; vol.XII-103; Gi.(Mazhab I,5); Sanga.II-16 III-14; Gath-24; Com.W.1922¹-457

tawakul A **توكل** [tawwákul] - trust in God, dependence, reliance upon God. vol.VII-250; vo.IX-106; vol.XIII-264; Ga.(Tass.II,8)

tawazeh A **تواضع** [tawáz:ze:, tawáz:zo:] - humility, modesty, lowliness, (suf) self-denying hospitality. vol.XIII-193,198,199; Ga.(Sulūk III,1,6); Com.W.1922²-274n,306

tawiz A **تعویذ** [ta'wí:z] - amulet, charm. vol.IV-80; Gi.(Shaf.III,1); Sanga.III-8

tawwab A **تواب** [tawwáb:] - the acceptor of repentance, at-Tawwa:b - one of the 99 names of God
'Teja A **تجہ** [Tí:ja] - abbreviation of *Khatija*, see there. vol.XII-235,248-264

thaghr A **نفر** [thaghr (A), saghr (India)] - a march, land between two countries, frontier, cleft, crevice, fissure, (suf) organ between rectum and the sex-organs

thiaga S, used for tyaj **त्याज** - to give up. Rel.Gath.67
thora Hebr. **תורה** [thora] - the most sacred book of the Jews, the doctrine, the teaching, generally mistakenly called 'the Law'

tilaka S **तिलक** [tílak(a)] - mentioned as 'support, colour', dictionary: 'ornament, mark on the forehead'

Timur Lenk real name Timur-e-Leng (the lame Timur), also known as Tamarlane, lived 1336-1405, born at Kesh, south of Samarkand in Transoxiana. His life was full of adventures, wanderings and conquests on all sides: Balkh, eastern Turkista:n, Russia, where he occupied Moscow in 1382, Persia with Herat (1381), *Khurasa:n*, Fars, Ira:q, Azerbajja:n, Armenia, Mesopotamia, Georgia. In 1398, over 60 years old, he invaded India, reduced Delhi to ruins, marched on Aleppo, Damascus, Baghdad, captured Smyrna from the Knights of Rhodes, made plans to invade China, but died on the way. He spread ruin and death wherever he went (killed 20,000 citizens at Baghdad). vol.VI-220,221

tirthankara S **तीर्थंकर** [ti:rthánkara] - (ti:rtha - acc. passage, road + kara - maker) who makes a road through life, arhat, Jain saint

tisra S/H **तिसरा** / **تیسرا** [tí:sra:] - third, tercet. vol.II-45

tok S/H **टोक** / **ٹوک** [to:k] - hindrance, interruption, prevention, the influence of the evil eye. Gi.(Aml.I,8)

treta yuga A **त्रेतायुग** [tré:ta: yúga] - the second or silver age of the world. vol.X-223

triloka S **त्रिलोक** [trílóka] - three worlds, heaven, earth, the lower regions, Com.W.1923¹¹-507

trimurti S त्रिमूर्ति [trimú:rti] - having three forms, trinity, triad (e.g. Brahma, Vishnu, Shiva). vol.II-37; vol.IX-155,206; vol.XI-49; vol.XIII-52,101; Ga.(Kashf I,2,9), (Naqsh.I,9); Gi. (Mazhab I,1 III,4)

tripitaka S त्रिपिटक [trípítaka] - the three baskets, a collection of Buddhist writings

trishula S त्रिशूल [trishú:li(a)] - a trident, a three-pronged lance carried by Shiva. vol.IX-214; vol.XIII-93; Ga. (Naqsh.I,1,2)

trissoun see trishu:la

Tulsidas S तुलसीदास [Túlasí: Dá:s(a)] - one of the most famous poets of India, lived 1532-1623, during the reigns of Akbar and his son. Through his wife he got greatly devoted to Ra:ma. His rehandling of the Skrt. Ra:ma:yaṇa in Hindi is still much loved, read and listened to. vol.III-248; vol.VI-87; Gi.(Suluk II,6)

Tumbara see Tumburu

Tumburu S तुम्बुरे [Túmburu] - name of a Gandharva. vol.II-115; vol.X-227; vol.XII-152

U

ujud see wujud

ulema-il-bait A علماء البيت [ʿulema'-al-bá'iat] - councillor of the initiates, considered a high rank among the mureeds in Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kḥa:n's days, ('ulema - learned doctors of law and religion + bai'at - initiation, initiated person)

um S: aum ओम्/ॐ [ú:m, aum] - I am what I am. Sangi.I-69

ummi A اُمِّي [úmmi:] - unlettered, a name sometimes given to the Prophet Mohammed in his days. vol.IX-150

upanishad S उपनिषद् [upánishad] - sitting down (sc. to listen), sacred doctrine, class of writings to ascertain the secret meaning of the Vedas. vol.X-130

Upsara see Apsara

urs A عرس [ʿurs] - offering to a saint, oblation, marriage feast, (suf) ceremony on the tomb of a saint commemorating the day of his death; Com.W.1922¹-300

uruj A عروج [ʿurú:] - ascent, rising. vol.I-30; vol.V-14, 26,60,116; Gi.(Muraq.I,4 II,4), (Asr.u.An.I,6 II,1,3,5,7,8 III,1)

Usman A عثمان [ʿUsmá:n (India), 'Uthmá:n (A)] - the third Khalif in succession to the Prophet Mohammed. vol.IV-284

Usman Haruni A عثمان هاروني [ʿUsmá:n Ha:rú:ni: (U), (A) 'Uthmá:n] - a famous saint of the Chishti Order, the Murshid of Mo'inuddin Chishti. vol.IX-235

Uways-ul-Qarni A **أويس القرني** [Uwáys(-al)-Qárni:] - (also named Veis) a contemporary of the Prophet Mohammed, of whom he was a very faithful disciple, though he had never met him. It was said he had received instruction from the Prophet by Spirit. The two men knew everything about each other without ever having met. Mohammed ordered his mantle to be given to Uways after his death, which means appointing him as his successor, but Uways would not accept the duty of being *Khalif*. He lived as a hermit and people thought him mad. Sanga.II-89 III-60,61

V

vadan S **वादन** [vá:dan(a)] - playing on musical instruments, (suf) title of one of Hazrat 'Ina:yat *Kha:n*'s works. vol.VII-239,256,267; vol.XI-169; GVN.-113-225; Sanga.II-82; Sanga.I-65,88; Rel.Gath.64; Com.W.1922-411; 1923^{II}-582n

Vahdaniat see Wahdaniat

Vahdat see Wahdat

vahm see wahn

vairag see vairagya

vairagya S **वैराग्य** [vairá:gya] - growing pale, aversion, distaste for, freedom of all worldly desires, absence of passion, indifference. vol.I-99 ff; vol.VI-57; vol.IX-219; vol.X-94,234,241; vol.XII-108; vol.XIII-81,126; Ga.(Kashf III,7), (Naqsh.III,8); Sanga.III-33; Com.W.1922-266; 1923^{II}-30,631
vairá:gin (nomin. **vaira:gi:**) - person having **vaira:gya**. vol.I-99-101; vol.II-64; vol.XII-108,109,111,113,116,197,207-211; Sanga.III-33; Sangi.I-19; Rel.Gath.69; Soc.Gath.20

vaisha S **वैश्य** [váishya] - the third caste, to which traders and agriculturers belonged. vol.V-125,126; vol.IX-156; vol.XII-107; vol.XIII-115; Gi.(Mazhab I,6); Gath.46; Com.W.1923^{II}-130

vaishnava S **वैष्णव** [váishnava] - follower of Vishnu. vol.XIII-114

vak S **वाक्** [va:k] - goddess of speech. vol.VIII-204

vakil see wakil

vali see wali

Valmiki S **वाल्मीकि** [Vá:lmí:ki] - ancient rishi, said to have written the Ra:ma:ya:na. vol.II-115; vol.IX-158; vol.X-233; Gi. (Kashf III,6); Rel.Gath.25

vanaprasta see vanaprastha

vanaprastha shrama see vanaprastha:shrama

vanaprastha:shrama S **वनप्रस्थाश्रम** [vánaprasthá:shrama] - third stage (a:shrama) of a Hindu's life, when he retires into the forest (vanaprastha) and lives the life of an anchorite. vol.VII-210; vol.XII-110

vánaprasthin (nomin. vanaprasthi:) - person living such a life. vol.V-121

vana:va:ra mistake for vanava:sa?

vanavasa S **वनवास** [vanavá:sa] - life in the forest, one who lives in the forest. vol.IX-159; Com.W.1923^{II}-55

vanavá:sin (nomin. vanava:si:) - one who lives in the forest

vanvasa see vanavasa

varna S **वर्ण** [várna] - colour, external appearance, caste. vol.V-125

Vashista, Vashishta S **वसिष्ठ** [Vasíshttha] - an ancient Rishi, to whom several hymns of the Vedas are ascribed. He was said to be the possessor of a cow that granted all his desires. vol.I-32; vol.IX-158; Rel.Gath.25,68

vayragya see vairagya

vayu, wayu S **वायु** / **वायु** [vá:yu] - air, wind, vital air, god of the wind. Cf. prana. Sanga.III-91

Veda S **वेद** [Vé:da] - oldest Sanskrit religious book with hymns to various gods. The Vedas consist of: Sama Veda, Rig Veda, Yajur Veda and Atharva Veda. vol.II-52,63, 96,112,167; vol.V-125; vol.VIII-19; vol.X-130,214,259; vol.XIII-

95; Ga.(Naqsh.I,4); Sangi.II-22; Soc.Gath.35; Com.W.1923^I-102,128-130,338,339

Vedic - adjunct, connected with the Vedas. vol.V-125

vedanta S **वेदान्त** [ve:dá:nta] - the last of the six schools of Hindu philosophy. It would seem as if Hazrat 'Ina'yat Kha:n takes the word in a somewhat wider sense. vol.I-16,86,113,136; vol.II-90,123,127,141,142,157,185; vol.IV-197,198,201,204; vol.V-13,87,203,213; vol.VI-11,28,92; vol.VII-126,264; vol.VIII-18,19,22,37,38,61,120,146,163,166, 189,206; vol.IX-12,183,201,217,240,257; vol.X-62,75,222,241; vol.XI-217; vol.XII-76,94,116,118; vol.XIII-86,107; Ga.(Kashf III,10), (Naqsh.II,4); Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,9), (Riazat I,4 III,1,4), (Shaf. III,4), (Kashf III,9); Sanga.I-45 III-73; Sangi.I-19 II-2; Rel.Gath. 57; Gath. (old series)1,2,3; Soc.Gath.35,50,52,55; Com.W. 1922^I-142,153,251; 1923^I-53,57,69,171 1923^{II}-195,334,507, 518,826

vedantic - connected with the vedanta. Gath.9,24; Soc. Gath.43; Com.W.1923^I-25,53,57,69,171

Vedantist - student of the Vedanta. vol.XIII-138; Ga.(P.A.I,3), (Kashf I,2); Gi.(Riazat I,6), (Mazhab II,10)

Veis see Uways

vijnanamaya akasha S **विज्ञानमयकाश** [vijná:na-maya á:ka:sha] - body of wisdom. vol.IX-219,220

vijnanamayakosha S **विज्ञानमयकोश** [vijná:namaya kó:sha] - body of wisdom. vol.XIII-127,128; Ga.(Naqsh.III,8)

viladat A **وِلَادَت** [vilá:dat] - (Gujarati for wiladat (A)), nativity, birth, (suf) vilá:dat day - 5th of July, the birthday of Hazrat 'Ina'yat Kha:n. Com.W.1922^I-285,302; 1923^{II}-31n

vilayat P دلايت [vilá:yat] - (Gujarati for wilayat), Great Britain, the West, dominion, to be master, (suf) mystic sainthood, being master of oneself, of all situations in life. vol.VII-208; vol.XII-77; Gi.(Kashf I,6), (Ashar III,3)

vimana S विमान [vimá:na] - passing over, traversing, a chariot of the gods, a mythical, self-moving aeroplane, (suf) virna; aeroplane; Com.W.1923"-57

vina S वीणा [ví:na:] - Indian musical instrument of the guitar kind, having two large gourds, one at each end. Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n used to play it. vol.II-56,75,103-105, 136; vol.V-65; vol.VIII-234; vol.IX-207; vol.X-180,181,223,228; vol.XI-97; Gi.(Riazat III,5); Sangi.I-52; Soc.Gath.23; Com.W. 1922"-518; 1923"-118 1923"-344

viparit karna S/H विपरित करना [viparít:kárna:] - acting contrary to one's own nature. vol.XIII-72,73; Ga. (Kashf II,10)

visalat A وصال [visá:lat] - (Gujarati for wisalat), interview, reunion, to be united to the Beloved, arrival, (suf) death, visalat day - 5th of February, day Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n died

Vishnu S विष्णु [Vishnu] - the second god of the Hindu triad, the preserver. In Vedic times not a god of the first rank, he became more and more important in later times. He is believed to have manifested in the world as Avata:ras (incarnations) ten times (some say 22 times), of which the seventh, Ra:ma, and eighth, Krishna, are honoured the most. vol.I-31,33,193; vol.V-136; vol.VII-225; vol.VIII-37; vol. IX-147,206,207; vol.X-42,188; vol.XI-49; vol.XII-133; vol.XIII-

101,115,285; GVN.-99; Ga.(Tass.III,8), (Naqsh.I,9); Gi.(Mazhab III,4); Sanga.II-3; Com.W.1923"-129,168,315,319,691

vishuddha S विशुद्धि चक्र [vishúddhi:] - chakra near the thyroid

vival ?? Sanga.III-84

Vohu Mainyu Avest 𐬨𐬀𐬯𐬭𐬀𐬎𐬌 [Vó:hu Mányu] - the good principle in the Zarathushtrian religion, the Good Spirit. Cf. Angra Mainyu

W

wadud A ودد [wadú:d] - loving, affectionate, al-Wadu:d - one of the 99 names of God

wafah A وفا [wafá:] - keeping a promise, fidelity, loyalty, constancy. vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922-275n

wahadat Gujarati for wahdat, s.v.

wahdaniat A وحدانيت [wahdá:niyat] - unity, the belief in the Oneness of God, (suf) the plane of abstract ideas, consciousness of an ego, light. vol.I-111; vol.II-67; vol.V-25,26; Gi.(Dhyana III,7,10); Sanga.I-40 III-50; Com.W.1923-316,321 1923^{II}-706

wahdat A وحدت [wáhdát] - unity, oneness, (suf) consciousness of existence. vol.I-111; vol.II-67; vol.V-17,25,26, 33; Gi.(Dhyana III,7,10); Sanga.I-40 III-50; Com.W.1923-316, 321 1923^{II}-706

wahhab A وقاب [wahhá:b] - the Bestower, al-Wahha:b - one of the 99 names of God. Sanga.II-45 III-21; Sangi.I-8,66 II-50

wahhabo - Sangi.II-50

wahid A واحد [wá:hid] - one, single, unique, al-Wa:hid - one of the 99 names of God

wahm A وهم [wáhm] - imagination, fancy, apprehension, doubt. vol.IV-48

wajad A وجد [wajd] - rapture, ecstasy. vol.I-43; vol.II-60,67,94; vol.V-32,33; vol.IX-115; vol.X-139; Gi.(Mazhab I,5); Sanga.II-56; Gath.45; Com.W.1923^{II}-143

Wajad 'Ali Shah A واجد علی شاه [Wá:jad 'Alí: Shá:h] - last Bar:dsha:h (ruler, king) of Oudh, patron and innovator of Indian dance, drama and music, victim of a dissipation in the beauty of movement, he had made a garden in his park as a replica of Paradise called Qesar Ba:gh. Gi.(Aml.I,7), (Asr.u.An.I,10a)

wajid A واجد [wá:jid] - the Finder, al-Wa:jid - one of the 99 names of God

wakil A وكيل [wakí:l] - agent, representative, pleader, counselor, trustee, advocate, al-Waki:l - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.I-8

walayát A ولايت [walá:yat] - shi'ite term, esoteric spirituality, the esoteric counterpart of religion, see also vila:yat
wali A ولي [walí:] - prince, lord, master, friend, a holy man, one close to God, the Protecting Friend, the Patron, al-Wali: - one of the 99 names of God, (suf) degree next above Murshid in the Sufi Hierarchy. vol.I-29; vol.V-25; vol.VII-226; vol.IX-128,129,132; vol.XI-216; Sangi.I-8,31; Rel. Gath.11,15; Com.W.1922^I-513,519

wali A والي [wá:li:] - prince, ruler, governor, al-Wa:li: - one of the 99 names of God. vol.VII-226; Sangi.I-8; Com.W.1923^{II}-190,214,217,224,448

wanaprastha shrama see wanaprastha:shrama

warith, waris A وارث [wá:rith (A), wá:ris (India)] - heir, legatee, inheritor, the Supreme Inheritor, al-Wa:rith - one of the 99 names of God

wasi A **واسع** [wá:si'] - comprehensive, all-embracing, al-Wa:si' - one of the 99 names of God

wasiyat A **وصية** [wasí:yat] - precept, command, testament, legacy, (suf) union with Allah, 'chapter' of the Sangathas and Sangitas. Sangi.I-50; Com.W.1922¹-105n,509n; 1923¹¹-718n

wasl A **وصل** [wasl] - to be united in friendship, union, sexual intercourse, (suf) forgetting oneself to such an extent that one's own thoughts, etc. become those of the spirit. Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.III,10)

waslat A **وصلت** [wáslat] - joining, meeting, union, (suf) union with God

wazifa A **وظيفة** [wazí:fa] - pension given for past services, daily task, daily worship, (suf) name of a certain Sufi exercise, cf. japa. vol.II-133; vol.IV-250; vol.VIII-63; vol.XIII-31; Ga.(E.R.R.II,7); Gi.(Riazat I,4,5), (Aml.I,3), (Esot.I,4,5), (Dhyana II,3 III,5); Sanga.II-45,92,102 III-21,74,83,87; Sangi.I-7,9,66,79,88-90,96 II-2,51; Soc.Gath.55; Com.W.1922¹-49; 1923¹-57,271,273,312

wujud A **وجود** [wuju:d] - existence, essence, being, (suf) third step of consciousness, when it experiences life on the surface, material as opposed to Shuhud, spiritual. vol.V-88,143,230; Gi.(Tass.I,2); Sanga.I-35 III-17; Com.W.1922¹-489

wum [wum] - sound of water. Sanga.III-86

wuzu A **وضو** [wuzú:] - ablution before Muslim prayers. vol.V-103

X

xrayed - simply: X-rayed. Sangi.I-27

Y

ya A يا [ya:] - exclamation used before a name, o! San-gi.I-90 II-49,50

ya: Alláh - o God, invocation often used by Muslims. vol.XII-160

yack and yackna see yaj and yajna

yad-e-baiza A يد بيضاء [yád-e-báiza: (U), baida (A)] - a white hand, the hand of Moses, said to have been bright like the sun (baiza: - bright, white). vol.IV-77; Gi.(Shaf.II,6 III,6)

yag and yagma (yagna) see yaj and yajna

yaj and yajna S यज्ञ यज्ञ [yáj(a), yájna] - Hindu worshipping, sacrificing, worship, devotion, homage, praise, prayer, oblation. vol.IX-155; Gi.(Mazhab I,1); D.P.34, page 24

yakin see yaqeen

Yamuna S यमुना [Yamuna:] - river in Northern India flowing past Delhi and joining the Ganges at Allahabad. vol.XIII-161; Ga.(Suluk III,7)

yan S यान्/वायुयान् [vá:yuyá:n(a) or ya:n(a)] - air-plane. Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,10a)

yaqeen A يقين [yaqí:n] - confidence, certainty, firm faith. vol.I-183,204; vol.X-100,101; Sanga.III-7; Gath.20,31

Yaqu:b - Muslim name for Jacob, see there

yashmak - veil over the face

Yashoda S यशोदा [Yashó:da:] - foster mother of Krishna. vol.IX-160; Rel.Gath.23

Yeshoda see Yashoda

yima yamshed see jam

yoga S योग [yó:ga] - yoking, setting to work, effort, concentration of the mind, meditation, contemplation. vol.II-92,103,180; vol.IV-174; vol.VII-106,208,210; vol.IX-91; vol.X-97,154; vol.XI-90,91; vol.XII-84,99,102,105; vol.XIII-115; Gi.(Riazat I,4), (Dhyana III,4); Sangi.II-19; Rel.Gath.69; Soc.Gath.27,51,55; Com.W.1923¹-191,144,309 1923^{II}-129

yogi S योगिन्/योगी [yó:gin, nomin. yó:gi:] - he who practises yo:ga. vol.I-127,143,150,151; vol.II-45,63,92,98,103,108,116,125,157,158,169,170; vol.IV-38,72,151,174,193,202,205,217,281; vol.V-73,191; vol.VI-104,154,176; vol.VII-63,106,129; vol.VIII-15,74,75,168,328; vol.IX-91,239,257; vol.X-45,139,154,217; vol.XI-45,90,91,117; vol.XII-12,95,118; vol.XIII-21,31,54,73,95,98,140,150,152,172,204,211,213,217,295; Ga.(E.R.R.I,8 II,8); (Suluk I,2 III,10), (P.A.I,5 II,5-7), (Kashf I,3 II,10), (Naqsh.I,4), (T.T.I,2,5,9); Gi.(Muraq.I,8), (Aml.II,5), (Riazat II,4), (Shaf.II,1 III,1); Sanga.I-76 II-56; Sangi.II-2,17,31; Gath.2 (old series),11,39,50; Soc.Gath.45; Com.W.1923¹-57,144 1923^{II}-25,29f,542,685

Yudhishtira S युधिष्ठिर [Yudhíshtira] - (shthira - firm, + yudhi - in battle) the eldest of the five Pandavas, heroes of the Maha:bha:rata

yum [yum] - the sound of air. Sanga.III-86

Yusuf A يوسف [Yú:suf] - Muslim name for Joseph, see there

Z

(mount) **Zafah** see (mount) Safa

Zafar A ظفر [Záfar] - Indian poet, Baha:dur Shah Zafar, last Moghol Emperor (1768-1862). vol.III-129; vol.IV-254; vol.V-156; Gi.(Aml.I,9)

Zafir see Zafar

zahir A ظاهر [zá:hir] - outward, external, exoteric, apparent, manifest, al-Za:hir - one of the 99 names of God; an Urdu poet, vol.V-214; vol.VIII-121

zahur A ظهور [zahú:r] - appearing, manifesting, manifestation. See also Nu:r Zahu:r. vol.II-65; Com.W.1923^{II}-195
zakat A زكاة [zaká:t] - alms, giving of charity, the third duty of a Muslim. vol.IX-197; Gi.(Mazhab II,1)

zakir A ذكیر [zakí:r] - one who performs zikr. Gi.(Ria:zat I,7-10); Sanga.I-9,11; Sangi.II-21

zar A ضار [zá:rr] - the distresser, al-Da:rr - one of the 99 names of God (d (A), z (U))

Zara Thruska mistake for Zarathushtra

Zarathushtra Avestan 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬰𐬀 [Zarathúshtra] - prophet who lived in the N.E. of old Iran (Bactria), probably about 1000 B.C. vol.II-51; vol.IV-77; vol.V-119; vol.VI-233; vol.VII-132,178; vol.VIII-18,19,62; vol.IX-49,78,150,155,175-178,186,214,271,274; vol.X-67,109,130,154,253; vol.XII-133; vol.XIII-92; GVN.-76; Ga.(Naqsh.I,2); Gi.(Shaf.II,6 III,6), (Mazhab I,3,8 II,3,4); Sanga.II-41; Sangi.I-42; Rel.Gath.24; Gath.1,4 (both old series); Soc.Gath.27; Com.W.1923^{II}-36f,74,250

Zardash ?? [Zardásh] - not found in the Urdu dictionary, probably connected with the modern Indian pronunciation of the name of Zarathushtra. According to Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n: the halo round the head of a saint or a Persian king. vol.IX-214; vol.XIII-92; Ga.(Naqsh.I,2)

zat A ذات [za:t (U), dha:t (A)] - nature, essence, origin, (suf) the Only Being, the Absolute. vol.I-111,161,163; vol.II-13,130; vol.V-14,17,25,26; vol.IX-102,103,196; Gi.(Mazhab III,9), (Dhyana III,10); Sanga.I-45 III-17,85; Rel.Gath.52; Soc.Gath.55; Com.W.1922^I-480n,489; 1923^I-322; 1923^{II}-232,266n,706

zaval A ذوال [zawá:l] - decline, decay, setting of the sun, failure, cessation, fall, wretchedness. vol.I-30; vol.V-60,116; Gi.(Muraq.I,4 II,4)

zebah A ذبح [zebáh] - ritually obligatory killing of animals for meat among Jews and Moslems, allowing the animal's blood, regarded as its essential life or carrier of its spirit, to escape. vol.IX-201; Gi.(Mazhab II,10)

Zeb-un-Nissa P نسیب النساء [Zé:b-un-Nissa:] - a Persian poetess. vol.II-133; vol.III-140,141; vol.IV-268; Soc.Gath.55

Zemzem, Zamzam A زم زم [Zámzám] - holy well at Mecca. vol.II-206

zen Japan [zen] - a certain sect of Buddhism

zend [zend] - formerly mistakenly used for the language of the Avesta, Avestan. vol.IV-113; vol.V-214; vol.VIII-19; vol.IX-247; vol.XII-121; Sangi.I-42

Zendavesta see Avesta

zeval see zaval

zikar Gujarati, for zikr, see there

zikr A ذِكْر [zikr (U), dhikr (A)] - remembering, recital of the praises and the names of God, (suf) a certain Sufi exercise. cf. mantra. vol.I-42; vol.II-108,170,172; vol.IV-84; vol.VIII-63,283; vol.X-19,86; vol.XII-150; vol.XIII-19,264; Ga. (Tass.II,7), (E.R.R.I,6); Gi.(Riazat I,7-10), (Dhyana I,8 II,2,4), (Shaf.III,7); Sanga.I-9,11,22 II-75,92,102,109 III-6,14,39,64,65,74,84; Sangi.I-7,9,38,43,66,70,79,88,96 II-2,16-23; Com.W. 1922¹-457; 1923¹-43,44,57,252,254,267

zohar A ظَهْر [zá:hr, zó:har] - mid-day, noon, time immediately after the declining of the sun, prayer said at this time. D.P.34, page 1

Zoroaster Greek form of the name Zarathushtra, see there Zoroastrianism. vol.VI-187; Gi.(Mazhab I,1,2); Rel.Gath.26, 30; Gath.1,2 (both old series),49; Com.W.1923¹-53

Zoroastrians - followers of Zoroaster. vol.II-167; vol.III-158; vol.IX-120; vol.XIII-107; Ga.(Naqsh.II,5); Com.W.1923¹-48,49

zuhd A زُهْد [zuhd] - abstinence, continence, renunciation, even of permitted pleasures

zuhur A ظُحْر [zuhú:r] - appearance, manifestation. vol. II-65; Com.W.1923¹-195

Zuleikha A زَيْبِنَا [Zuláikha:] - according to Moslim tradition the name of the viceroy of Egypt's wife, who loved Joseph (Yusuf). vol.V-155-157; vol.X-122

zul 'arsh A ذُ'الْعَرْشِ [zúl 'ársh] - the Lord of the Throne, a name of God

zulf P زُلْف [zulf] - a curl, a lock of hair, in Persian poetry a symbol for phenomena of this life concealing Divine Reality

Zul-Jelali-wa-Ikram A ذِكْرُ اَلْجَلَالِ وَ اَلْاِكْرَامِ [Zúl Jelá:li: wa'l Ikra:m] - The Lord of Majesty and Bounty - one of the 99 names of God

zunnar P زُنَّار [zanná:r] - the sacred thread, girdle, in Persian poetry a symbol for obedience and service. cf. kustī. vol.IX-177; Gi.(Mazhab I,8)

GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION I

1. Final -a- in Sanskrit is unstressed and sounds most like -e-. It has disappeared in Hindi. e.g. Ra:ma - Ra:m.
2. The -v- in Hindi and Urdu appears as -b- in Bengali, e.g. bivi - bibi, vaira:gya - baira:gya. Generally only one of such pairs is given.
3. Names for women are often formed from nouns or adjectives by the addition of -a(h), -i-, -an, e.g. Muni:r - Muni:ra(h), Kalya:n - Kalya:ni-, Ami:r - Ami:ran.
4. -S- is -s-, even between two vowels, e.g. rasul, ha:sil, ra:sa, ha:sin.
5. A double consonant is pronounced as such.
6. Nothing special need be said about b,d,f,k,l,m,n,p,r,s,t,v,w,x,z.
7. The -' indicates a sound in the throat, somewhat like a short cough, like scratching one's breath in the glottis, glottal stop.
8. The -' indicates where the stress comes, not a special sound.
9. The -q- is -k- but pronounced deeper in the throat.
10. The pronunciation of some letters is different in Urdu from that in Arabic. Thus ث is -th- in Arabic, but -s- in Urdu.
11. Bd, dh, gh, kh, th are pronounced as b, d, g, k, t followed by -h-, unless printed in italics.
12. A -:- behind a vowel means that it is long.
13. The pronunciation of a word is found between [...].
14. vol.X-25 means volume X page 25.
15. All dates are AD, unless differently stated.

GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION II

transcription	sounds more or less like the corresponding letters in the words below					
	Danish	Dutch	English	French	German	Italian
a:	grave	haas	father	pâte	Hase	cane
a	bang	bas	-	patte	hat	gatto
e	lede	mees	take	cief	See	credo
unstressed e	Ole	de	the	le	Dose	ridere
stressed é before						
-h or -'	bær	lek	set	mais	Bett	letto
i:	lise	bier	deer	mine	lieb	vino
i	tin	rit	bit	-	mit	-
o:	skole	boos	boat	tôt	Boot	feroce
o	tot	lot	lot	botte	Rotte	dosso
u:	ugle	boer	cool	four	Busze	cura
u	-	boek	full	boucler	Butter	lutto
ai	lege	lijn	hide	paille	mein	aiuto
au	tavs	bout	how	auto	Auge	audace
ch	-	tsj	chat	t+chat	tsch	cera
j	-	dzj	join	d+jour	dzj	giallo
g	gerne	-	great	grand	gut	gatto
sh	-	China	shame	chat	Schade	-
kh	-	acht	-	-	acht	-
th	-	-	thank	-	-	-
gh	Scot. loch, gaan	Welsh chwech, like kh, but soft voiced	Span. Juan			